

1. <body> eines von-Briefes der Jean Paul Edition edieren

1.1. Briefanfang

Der Briefanfang wird mit einem Elementenreihenfolge angegeben. Im <dateline>-Element notiert, der eine Datumsangabe (<date>) und Schreibort (<placeName>) enthalten kann.

Der <dateline>-Element ist von dem <opener>-Element gefolgt. Drin wird der <salute>-Element angelegt, in welche, die Anrede transkribiert wird.

```
<dateline>
  <placeName>Schwarzenbach</placeName>, <date>April 1781</date>
</dateline>
<lb xml:id="I_4-23"/>
<opener>
  <salute>Hochgeehrtester Herr</salute>
</opener>
```

1.2. Briefschluss

Der Briefschluss wird in einem <closer>-Element notiert. Im <salute>-Element wird die Grußformel, im <signed>-Element die Unterschrift notiert.

```
<closer>
  <salute>Dein Freund Richter</salute>
</closer>
```

Ein Postskriptum kann dem Brief ebenfalls hinzugefügt werden. Dieses Postskriptum wird dann im <postscript>-Element eingefügt. Der Text ist in einem zusätzlichen <p>-Element transkribiert.

```
<postscript>
  <p>
    <persName key="JP-002186">Konitz</persName> könnte Ihr gelegentlich sagen,
    ich möchte doch bald einmal wieder einen Brief von ihm erhalten.</p>
</postscript>
```

1.3. Schreibakt

Ein Schreibakt wird mithilfe eines <div>-Element abgebildet. Die Nummer des Schreibakts wird im Attribut @n angegeben.

Der Schreiber des Schreibakts wird im Attribut @hand notiert. Folgende Werte sind möglich: #author, #adresse, #unknown und die editionsinterne ID aus dem Personenregister.

1.4. Ergänzungen und Verbesserungen der EditorInnen

Die Ergänzungen der EditorInnen werden im <add>-Element kodiert. Im resp-Attribut könnte die Namensinitiale der EditorInnen angegeben werden.

```
<add resp="#XY">leicht um denselben, an den Nr. 178 und 180 gerichtet sind.</add>
```

2. Einführung für die ODD

Die ODD der Edition wird in chaining gebaut. Die Mutter ODD ist eine Anpassung der DTABf für die Manuskripten. Die <teiHeader>-Elemente sind in der Mother ODD beschränkt.

Die <body>-ODDs sind jeweils mit der Mutter ODD verbunden. Diese ODD enthält die Anpassungen und Einschränkungen der <body>-Elemente von den von-Briefen.

3. Tabelle von den von-Briefe Elementen

Alle verwendete Elemente für die Edition der von-Briefe sind in <moduRef> deklariert. Da die <teiHeader>-Elemente schon in der Mutter ODD angepasst wurden, sind in diese ODD nur die <body>-Elemente für die von-Briefe angepasst.

3.1. Elements

3.1.1. <TEI>

<TEI> (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document, combining a single TEI header with one or more members of the model.resource class. Multiple <TEI> elements may be combined within a <TEI> (or <teiCorpus>) element. [«#DS» «#CCDEF»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>version specifies the version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.version</u></p>

	<p>Note</p> <p>Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <code><schemaSpec></code>.</p>
Member of	<code>model.describedResource</code>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>teiCorpus</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>TEI</code></p>
May contain	<p>header: <code>teiHeader</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>TEI text</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>facsimile</code></p>
Note	This element is required. It is customary to specify the TEI namespace <code>http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0</code> on it, for example: <code><TEI version="4.4.0" xml:lang="it" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"></code> .
Example	<pre><TEI version="3.3.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest TEI Document Imaginable</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>First published as part of TEI P2, this is the P5 version using a namespace.</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work.</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </teiHeader> <text> <body> <p>This is about the shortest TEI document imaginable.</p> </body> </text> </TEI></pre>
Example	<pre><TEI version="2.9.1" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>A TEI Document containing four page images </title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>Unpublished demonstration file.</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work.</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </teiHeader> <facsimile> <graphic url="page1.png"/> <graphic url="page2.png"/> <graphic url="page3.png"/> <graphic url="page4.png"/> </facsimile> </TEI></pre>
Schematron	<code><sch:ns prefix="tei" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"/> <sch:ns prefix="xs" uri="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/></code>
Schematron	<code><sch:ns prefix="rng" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"/> <sch:ns prefix="rna" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/compatibility/annotations/1.0"/></code>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="teiHeader"/> <alternate> <sequence> <classRef key="model.resource" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="TEI" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence></pre>

	<pre> <elementRef key="TEI" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element TEI { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute version { text }?, (tei_teiHeader, ((tei_model.resource+, tei_TEI*) tei_TEI+)) } </pre>

3.1.2. <abbr>

<abbr> (abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort. [«#CONAAB»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @sub-type)</p> <p>type (type) allows the encoder to classify the abbreviation according to some convenient typology.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: sus- (suspension) the abbreviation provides the first letter(s) of the word or phrase, omitting the remainder.</p> <p>con- (contraction) the abbreviation omits some letter(s) in the middle.</p> <p>bre- the abbreviation comprises a special symbol or graphmark.</p> <p>su- (superscription) the abbreviation includes writing above the line.</p> <p>tion (acronym) the abbreviation comprises the initial letters of the words of a phrase.</p> <p>ti- (title) the abbreviation is for a title of address (Dr, Ms, Mr, ...)</p> <p>or- (organization) the abbreviation is for the name of an organization.</p> <p>ni- (geographic) the abbreviation is for a geographic place.</p> <p>ic</p> <p>Note The <i>type</i> attribute is provided for the sake of those who wish to classify abbreviations at their point of occur-</p>

	<p>rence; this may be useful in some circumstances, though usually the same abbreviation will have the same type in all occurrences. As the sample values make clear, abbreviations may be classified by the method used to construct them, the method of writing them, or the referent of the term abbreviated; the typology used is up to the encoder and should be carefully planned to meet the needs of the expected use. For a typology of Middle English abbreviations, see</p>
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: edition licence</p> <p>msdescription: accMat collection institution</p> <p>namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname</p> <p>textcrit: witness</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw metamark supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	If abbreviations are expanded silently, this practice should be documented in the <editorialDecl>, either with a <normalization> element or a <p>.
Example	<pre><choice> <expan>North Atlantic Treaty Organization</expan> <abbr cert="low">NorATO</abbr> <abbr cert="high">NATO</abbr> <abbr cert="high" xml:lang="fr">OTAN</abbr> </choice></pre>
Example	<pre><choice> <abbr>SPQR</abbr> <expan>senatus populusque romanorum</expan> </choice></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element abbr { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

3.1.3. <accMat>

<p><accMat> (accompanying material) contains details of any significant additional material which may be closely associated with the manuscript or object being described, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments bound in with it at some earlier historical period. [«#msadac»]</p>	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.physDescPart

Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list list-Bibl name note num orig p ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula table header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: listWit textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<pre><accMat>A copy of a tax form from 1947 is included in the envelope with the letter. It is not catalogued separately.</accMat></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element accMat { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

3.1.4. <add>

<add> (addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the source text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [«#COEDADD»]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.placement (@place) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.transcriptional (status, @cause, @seq) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.written (@hand)</p> <p>status indicates the effect of the intervention, for example in the case of a deletion, strikeouts which include too much or too little text, or in the case of an addition, an insertion which duplicates some of the text already present.</p> <p>Derived from att.transcriptional</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values include: duplicate, duplicate-partial, excessStart, excessEnd</p>

	<p>short-S-tart</p> <p>short-End</p> <p>partial</p> <p>un-re- [Default]</p> <p>mark-able</p> <p>re-mark-able</p>
Member of	<u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contained by	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u></p> <p>header: <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>list-Bibl</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>msDesc</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textcrit: <u>listWit</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>In a diplomatic edition attempting to represent an original source, the <code><add></code> element should not be used for additions to the current TEI electronic edition made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <code><corr></code> or <code><supplied></code> element are recommended.</p> <p>In a TEI edition of a historical text with previous editorial emendations in which such additions or reconstructions are considered part of the source text, the use of <code><add></code> may be appropriate, dependent on the editorial philosophy of the project.</p>
Example	<pre>The story I am going to relate is true as to its main facts, and as to the consequences <add place="above">of these facts</add> from which this tale takes its title.</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element add { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attribute.cause, tei_att.transcriptional.attribute.seq, tei_att.editLike.attribute.evidence, tei_att.editLike.attribute.instant, tei_att.written.attribute.hand, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute status { "duplicate" "duplicate-partial"</pre>

	<pre> "excessStart" "excessEnd" "shortStart" "shortEnd" "partial" "unremarkable" "remarkable" }?, tei_macro paraContent } </pre>
--	--

3.1.5. <addrLine>

<addrLine> (address line) contains one line of a postal address. [«#CONAAD» «#HD24» «#COBICOI»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	core: address
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Note	Addresses may be encoded either as a sequence of lines, or using any sequence of component elements from the model.addrPart class. Other non-postal forms of address, such as telephone numbers or email, should not be included within an <address> element directly but may be wrapped within an <addrLine> if they form part of the printed address in some source text.
Example	<pre> <address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL</addrLine> <addrLine>60680 USA</addrLine> </address> </pre>
Example	<pre> <addrLine> <ref target="tel:+1-201-555-0123">(201) 555 0123</ref> </addrLine> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element addrLine { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

3.1.6. <address>

<address> (address) contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual. [«#CONAAD» «#HD24» «#COBICOI»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.addressLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title figures: cell header: correspAction edition licence publicationStmt msdescription: accMat collection institution

	namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: addrLine cb gap lb name note figures: figure header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname transcr: fw metamark space
Note	This element should be used for postal addresses only. Within it, the generic element <code><addrLine></code> may be used as an alternative to any of the more specialized elements available from the <code>model.addrPart</code> class, such as <code><street></code> , <code><postCode></code> etc.
Example	<p>Using just the elements defined by the core module, an address could be represented as follows:</p> <pre><address> <street>via Marsala 24</street> <postCode>40126</postCode> <name>Bologna</name> <name>Italy</name> </address></pre>
Example	<p>When a schema includes the names and dates module more specific elements such as <code>country</code> or <code>settlement</code> would be preferable over generic <code><name></code>:</p> <pre><address> <street>via Marsala 24</street> <postCode>40126</postCode> <settlement>Bologna</settlement> <country>Italy</country> </address></pre>
Example	<pre><address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL 60680</addrLine> <addrLine>USA</addrLine> </address></pre>
Example	<pre><address> <country key="FR"/> <settlement type="city">Lyon</settlement> <postCode>69002</postCode> <district type="arrondissement">IIème</district> <district type="quartier">Perrache</district> <street> <num>30</num>, Cours de Verdun</street> </address></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.addrPart"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element address { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_model.addrPart, tei_model.global*)+) }</pre>

3.1.7. <author>

<author> (author) in a bibliographic reference, contains the name(s) of an author, personal or corporate, of a work; for example in the same form as that provided by a recognized bibliographic name authority. [«#COBICOR» «#HD21»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att-

	<u>t.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.dataable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.dataable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.dataable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.dataable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @dating-Method))
Member of	<u>model.respLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>bibl</u> header: <u>editionStmt</u> <u>titleStmt</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> header: <u>idno</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Note	Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use a generally recognized name authority file to supply the content for this element. The attributes <i>key</i> or <i>ref</i> may also be used to reference canonical information about the author(s) intended from any appropriate authority, such as a library catalogue or online resource. In the case of a broadcast, use this element for the name of the company or network responsible for making the broadcast. Where an author is unknown or unspecified, this element may contain text such as <i>Unknown</i> or <i>Anonymous</i> . When the appropriate TEI modules are in use, it may also contain detailed tagging of the names used for people, organizations or places, in particular where multiple names are given.
Example	<pre><author>British Broadcasting Corporation</author> <author>La Fayette, Marie Madeleine Pioche de la Vergne, comtesse de (1634-1693)</author> <author>Anonymous</author> <author>Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation</author> <author> <persName>Beaumont, Francis</persName> and <persName>John Fletcher</persName> </author> <author> <orgName key="BBC">British Broadcasting Corporation</orgName>: Radio 3 Network </author></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element author { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.dataable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

3.1.8. <availability>

<availability> (availability) supplies information about the availability of a text, for example any restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright status, any licence applying to it, etc. [«#HD24»]	
Module	header
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) status (status) supplies a code identifying the current availability of the text. Status Optional

	<p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values free are: (free) the text is freely available.</p> <p>un- known(unknown) the status of the text is unknown.</p> <p>re- strict(restricted) the text is not freely available.</p> <p>ed</p>
Member of	model.biblPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: bibl header: publicationStmt
May contain	core: p header: licence
Note	A consistent format should be adopted
Example	<pre><availability status="restricted"> <p>Available for academic research purposes only.</p> </availability> <availability status="free"> <p>In the public domain</p> </availability> <availability status="restricted"> <p>Available under licence from the publishers.</p> </availability></pre>
Example	<pre><availability> <licence target="http://opensource.org/licenses/MIT"> <p>The MIT License applies to this document.</p> <p>Copyright (C) 2011 by The University of Victoria</p> <p>Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.</p> <p>THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.</p> </licence> </availability></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.availabilityPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element availability { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute status { "free" "unknown" "restricted" }?, (tei_model.availabilityPart tei_model.pLike)+ }</pre>

3.1.9. <bibl>

<bibl> (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged. [«#COBITY» «#HD3» «#CCAS2»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att-

	<p><u>t.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status)</p> <p>corresp Status Optional Datatype string</p> <p>ana Status Optional Datatype string</p> <p>next Status Optional Datatype string</p>
Member of	<u>model.biblLike</u> <u>model.biblPart</u>
Contained by	<p>core: <u>add</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>title</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u></p> <p>header: <u>licence</u> <u>sourceDesc</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>person</u> <u>place</u></p> <p>textcrit: <u>witness</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>ref</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u></p> <p>header: <u>availability</u> <u>edition</u> <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>msIdentifier</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Contains <i>phrase-level</i> elements, together with any combination of elements from the <u>model.biblPart</u> class
Example	<pre><bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990)</bibl></pre>
Example	<pre><bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberger</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl></pre>
Example	<pre><bibl type="article" subtype="book_chapter" xml:id="carlin_2003"> <author> <name> <surname>Carlin</surname> (<forename>Claire</forename>)</name> </author>, <title level="a">The Staging of Impotence : France's last congrès</title> dans <bibl type="monogr"> <title level="m">Theatrum mundi : studies in honor of Ronald W. Tobin</title>, éd. </bibl> <editor> <name> <forename>Claire</forename> <surname>Carlin</surname> </name> </editor> et <editor> <name> <forename>Kathleen</forename> <surname>Wine</surname> </name> </editor>, <pubPlace>Charlottesville, Va.</pubPlace>, <publisher>Rookwood Press</publisher>, <date when="2003">2003</date>. </bibl> </bibl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content></pre>

	<pre> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.highlighted"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.data"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.edit"/> <classRef key="model.segLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element bibl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, attribute corresp { text }?, attribute ana { text }?, attribute next { text }?, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.highlighted tei_model.pPart.data tei_model.pPart.edit tei_model.segLike tei_model.ptrLike tei_model.biblPart tei_model.global)* } </pre>

3.1.10. <biblScope>

<biblScope> (scope of bibliographic reference) defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work. [«#COBICOB»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.citing (@unit, @from, @to)
Member of	model.imprintPart
Contained by	core: bibl
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Note	<p>When a single page is being cited, use the <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the <i>from</i> attribute may be used without <i>to</i>; for example a citation such as ‘p. 3ff’ might be encoded <biblScope from="3">p. 3ff</biblScope>.</p> <p>It is now considered good practice to supply this element as a sibling (rather than a child) of <imprint>, since it supplies information which does not constitute part of the imprint.</p>
Example	<pre> <biblScope>pp 12-34</biblScope> <biblScope unit="page" from="12" to="34"/> <biblScope unit="volume">II</biblScope> <biblScope unit="page">12</biblScope> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element biblScope { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.citing.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
---------------------------	--

3.1.11. <body>

<body> (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter. [«#DS»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls)
Contained by	textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> <u>text</u>
May contain	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>desc</u> <u>gap</u> <u>head</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>quote</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> textcrit: <u>listWit</u> textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u>
Example	<pre> <body> <l>Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard</l> <l>metudæs maecti end his modgidanc</l> <l>uerc uuldurfadur sue he uundra gihuaes</l> <l>eci dryctin or astelidæ</l> <l>he aerist scop aelda barnum</l> <l>heben til hrofe haleg scepen.</l> <l>tha middungeard moncynnæs uard</l> <l>eci dryctin æfter tiadæ</l> <l>firum foldu frea allmectig</l> <trailer>primo cantauit Cædmon istud carmen.</trailer> </body> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divlLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> </pre>

	<pre> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="schemaSpec"/> <classRef key="model.common"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divlLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element body { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_model.divTop, (tei_model.global tei_model.divTop)*)?, (tei_model.divGenLike, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)?, ((tei_model.divLike, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)+ (tei_model.divlLike, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)+ (((schemaSpec tei_model.common), tei_model.global*)+, ((tei_model.divLike, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)+ (tei_model.divlLike, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)+)?)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*) } </pre>

3.1.12. <byline>

<byline> (byline) contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page or at the head or end of the work. [«#DSOC» «#DSFRONT»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.divWrapper
Contained by	core: list figures: figure table textstructure: body div opener

May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Note	The byline on a title page may include either the name or a description for the document's author. Where the name is included, it may optionally be tagged using the <docAuthor> element.
Example	<pre><byline>Written by a CITIZEN who continued all the while in London. Never made publick before.</byline></pre>
Example	<pre><byline>Written from her own MEMORANDUMS</byline></pre>
Example	<pre><byline>By George Jones, Political Editor, in Washington</byline></pre>
Example	<pre><byline>BY <docAuthor>THOMAS PHILIPOTT,</docAuthor> Master of Arts, (Sometimes) Of Clare-Hall in Cambridge.</byline></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <elementRef key="docAuthor"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element byline { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase docAuthor tei_model.global) * }</pre>

3.1.13. <cb>

<cb> (column beginning) marks the beginning of a new column of a text on a multi-column page. [«#CORS5»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor email head hi item l list listBibl name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title figures: cell figure table header: edition licence msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName person placeName surname textstructure: body byline closer dateline div floatingText opener postscript salute text trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	Empty element
Note	On this element, the global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with the column which follows the point of insertion of this <cb> element. Encoders should adopt a clear and consistent policy as to whether the numbers associated with column breaks relate to the physical sequence number of the column in the whole text, or whether columns are numbered within the page. The <cb> element is placed at the head of the column to which it refers.

Example	<p>Markup of an early English dictionary printed in two columns:</p> <pre> <pb/> <cb n="1"/> <entryFree> <form>Well</form>, <sense>a Pit to hold Spring-Water</sense>: <sense>In the Art of <hi rend="italic">War</hi>, a Depth the Miner sinks into the Ground, to find out and disappoint the Enemies Mines, or to prepare one</sense>. </entryFree> <entryFree>To <form>Welter</form>, <sense>to wallow</sense>, or <sense>lie groveling</sense>.</entryFree> <!-- remainder of column --> <cb n="2"/> <entryFree> <form>Wey</form>, <sense>the greatest Measure for dry Things, containing five Chaldron</sense>. </entryFree> <entryFree> <form>Whale</form>, <sense>the greatest of Sea-Fishes</sense>. </entryFree> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <empty/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element cb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty } </pre>

3.1.14. <cell>

<cell> (cell) contains one cell of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]	
Module	figures
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.tableDecoration (@role, @rows, @cols)
Contained by	figures: row
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list list-Bibl name note num orig p ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula table header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: listWit textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<pre> <row> <cell role="label">General conduct</cell> <cell role="data">Not satisfactory, on account of his great unpunctuality and inattention to duties</cell> </row> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element cell { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.tableDecoration.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

3.1.15. <choice>

<choice> (choice) groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text. [«#COED»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.pPart.editorial</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>choice</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>cell</u> header: <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>collection</u> <u>institution</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>witness</u> textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>choice</u> <u>corr</u> <u>orig</u> <u>sic</u> transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>supplied</u>
Note	Because the children of a <choice> element all represent alternative ways of encoding the same sequence, it is natural to think of them as mutually exclusive. However, there may be cases where a full representation of a text requires the alternative encodings to be considered as parallel. Note also that <choice> elements may self-nest. Where the purpose of an encoding is to record multiple witnesses of a single work, rather than to identify multiple possible encoding decisions at a given point, the <app> element and associated elements discussed in section should be preferred.
Example	An American encoding of <i>Gulliver's Travels</i> which retains the British spelling but also provides a version regularized to American spelling might be encoded as follows. <pre><p>Lastly, That, upon his solemn oath to observe all the above articles, the said man-mountain shall have a daily allowance of meat and drink sufficient for the support of <choice> <sic>1724</sic> <corr>1728</corr> </choice> of our subjects, with free access to our royal person, and other marks of our <choice> <orig>favour</orig> <reg>favor</reg> </choice>.</p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="2" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.choicePart"/> <elementRef key="choice"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element choice { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.choicePart tei_choice)+ }</pre>

3.1.16. <cit>

<cit> (cited quotation) contains a quotation from some other document, together with a bibliographic reference to its source. In a dictionary it may contain an example text with at least one occurrence of the word form, used in the sense being described, or a translation of the headword, or an example. [«#COHQ» «#DSGRP» «#DITPEG»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (at-

	<u>t.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.quoteLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> header: <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>witness</u> textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>lb</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>note</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u>
Example	<pre><cit> <quote>and the breath of the whale is frequently attended with such an insupportable smell, as to bring on disorder of the brain.</quote> <bibl>Ulloa's South America</bibl> </cit></pre>
Example	<pre><entry> <form> <orth>horrifier</orth> </form> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>to horrify</quote> </cit> <cit type="example"> <quote>elle était horrifiée par la dépense</quote> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>she was horrified at the expense.</quote> </cit> </cit> </entry></pre>
Example	<pre><cit type="example"> <quote xml:lang="mix">Ka'an yu tsa'a Pedro.</quote> <media url="soundfiles-gen:S_speak_ls_on_behalf_of_Pedro_01_02_03_TS.wav" mimeType="audio/wav"/> <cit type="translation"> <quote xml:lang="en">I'm speaking on behalf of Pedro.</quote> </cit> <cit type="translation"> <quote xml:lang="es">Estoy hablando de parte de Pedro.</quote> </cit> </cit></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.egLike"/> <classRef key="model.entryPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <classRef key="model.attributable"/> <elementRef key="pc"/> <elementRef key="q"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element cit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.biblLike tei_model.egLike tei_model.entryPart tei_model.global tei_model.graphicLike tei_model.ptrLike tei_model.attributable) }</pre>

	<pre> pc q)+ } </pre>
--	--

3.1.17. <closer>

<closer> (closer) groups together salutations, datelines, and similar phrases appearing as a final group at the end of a division, especially of a letter. [«#DSOC» «#DSDTB»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<p><u>att.written</u> (@hand) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.rendition</u> (rendition, @rend, @style) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p>rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.global.rendition</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p> <p>Legal values are: #smaller</p>
Member of	<u>model.divBottomPart</u>
Contained by	<p>core: <u>list</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>postscript</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>dateline</u> <u>salute</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre> <div type="letter"> <p> perhaps you will favour me with a sight of it when convenient.</p> <closer> <salute>I remain, &amp;c. &amp;c.</salute> <signed>H. Colburn</signed> </closer> </div> </pre>
Example	<pre> <div type="chapter"> <p> <!-- ... --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p> <closer> <dateline> <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name> <date>1914-1921</date> </dateline> </closer> </div> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="signed"/> <elementRef key="dateline"/> <elementRef key="salute"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	

	<pre> element closer { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp, tei_att.global.source.attribute.source, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute rendition { list { "#smaller"+ } }?, (text tei_model.gLike signed tei_dateline tei_salute tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)* } </pre>
--	---

3.1.18. <collection>

<collection> (collection) contains the name of a collection of manuscripts or other objects, not necessarily located within a single repository. [«#msid»]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: msIdentifier
May contain	core: abbr address cb choice date email gap hi lb name note num ptr ref term title figures: figure header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname transcr: ex fw metamark space character data
Example	<pre> <msIdentifier> <country>USA</country> <region>California</region> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <collection>Ellesmere</collection> <idno>El 26 C 9</idno> <msName>The Ellesmere Chaucer</msName> </msIdentifier> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element collection { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited } </pre>

3.1.19. <corr>

<corr> (correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy text. [«#COEDCOR»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att

	t.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref sic term title figures: cell header: edition licence msdescription: accMat namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list listBibl name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula table header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: listWit textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been corrected, <corr> may be used alone: <pre>I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <corr>can we</corr> prove or disprove anyone's theories?</pre>
Example	It is also possible, using the <choice> and <sic> elements, to provide an uncorrected reading: <pre>I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories?</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paramContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element corr { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.paramContent }</pre>

3.1.20. <correspAction>

<correspAction> (correspondence action) contains a structured description of the place, the name of a person/organization and the date related to the sending/receiving of a message or any other action related to the correspondence. [«#HD44CD»]	
Module	header
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.typed (type, @subtype) type describes the nature of the action. Derived from att.typed Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated

	<p>Suggested values include:</p> <p>sent information concerning the sending or dispatch of a message.</p> <p>received information concerning the receipt of a message.</p> <p>transmitted information concerning the transmission of a message, i.e. between the dispatch and the next receipt, redirect or forwarding.</p> <p>redirected information concerning the redirection of an unread message.</p> <p>forwarded information concerning the forwarding of a message.</p>
Member of	<u>model.correspDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>correspDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>email</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> header: <u>idno</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u>
Example	<pre><correspAction type="sent"> <persName>Adelbert von Chamisso</persName> <settlement>Vertus</settlement> <date when="1807-01-29"/> </correspAction></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.correspActionPart" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element correspAction { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute type { "sent" "received" "transmitted" "redirected" "forwarded" }?, (tei_model.correspActionPart+ tei_model.pLike+) }</pre>

3.1.21. <correspContext>

<correspContext> (correspondence context) provides references to preceding or following correspondence related to this piece of correspondence. [«#HD44CD»]	
Module	header
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.correspDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>correspDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u>
Example	<pre><correspContext> <ptr type="next" subtype="toAuthor" target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner-intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief101VarnhagenanBoeckh"/> <ptr type="prev" subtype="fromAuthor"</pre>

	<pre>target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner-intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief103BoeckhanVarnhagen"/> </correspContext></pre>
Example	<pre><correspContext> <ref type="prev" target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A040962"> Previous letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date when="1816-12-30">December 30, 1816</date> </ref> <ref type="next" target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041003"> Next letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date when="1817-01-05">January 5, 1817</date> </ref> </correspContext></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.correspContextPart" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element correspContext { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_model.correspContextPart+ }</pre>

3.1.22. <correspDesc>

<correspDesc> (correspondence description) contains a description of the actions related to one act of correspondence. [«#HD44CD»]	
Module	header
Attributes	att.declarable (@default) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	core: note p header: correspAction correspContext
Example	<pre><correspDesc> <correspAction type="sent"> <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> <settlement>Dresden</settlement> <date when="1817-06-23">23 June 1817</date> </correspAction> <correspAction type="received"> <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName> <settlement>Prag</settlement> </correspAction> <correspContext> <ref type="prev" target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041209">Previous letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date from="1817-06-19" to="1817-06-20">June 19/20, 1817</date> </ref> <ref type="next" target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041217">Next letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date when="1817-06-27">June 27, 1817</date> </ref> </correspContext> </correspDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.correspDescPart" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element correspDesc { tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.correspDescPart+ tei_model.pLike+) } </pre>
--------------------	--

3.1.23. <country>

<country> (country) contains the name of a geo-political unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc. [«#NDPLAC»]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dataable (@calendar, @period) (att.dataable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.dataable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.dataable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title figures: cell header: correspAction edition licence msdescription: accMat collection institution msIdentifier namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Note	The recommended source for codes to represent coded country names is ISO 3166.
Example	<country key="DK">Denmark</country>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element country { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dataable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

3.1.24. <date>

<date> (date) contains a date in any format. [«#CONADA» «#HD24» «#HD6» «#COBICOI» «#CCAHSE» «#NDDATE»]	
Module	core

Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.dataable (@calendar, @period) (att.dataable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.dataable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.dataable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.dateLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title figures: cell header: correspAction edition licence publicationStmt msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<code><date when="1980-02">early February 1980</date></code>
Example	Given on the <code><date when="1977-06-12"></code> Twelfth Day of June in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Seventy-seven of the Republic the Two Hundredth and first and of the University the Eighty-Sixth. <code></date></code>
Example	<code><date when="1990-09">September 1990</date></code>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element date { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.dataable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global) * }</pre>

3.1.25. <dateline>

<dateline> (dateline) contains a brief description of the place, date, time, etc. of production of a letter, newspaper story, or other work, prefixed or suffixed to it as a kind of heading or trailer. [«#DSOC»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.rendition (rendition, @rend, @style) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp) att.global.source (@source) rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.

	<p>Derived from att.global.rendition</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space</p> <p>Legal values are: #smaller</p>
Member of	model.divWrapper
Contained by	<p>core: list</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>textstructure: body closer div opener</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr ref sic term title</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname</p> <p>transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<code><dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline></code>
Example	<pre> <div type="chapter"> <p> <!-- ... --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p> <closer> <dateline> <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name> <date>1914-1921</date> </dateline> </closer> </div> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="docDate"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element dateline { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp, tei_att.global.source.attribute.source, attribute rendition { list { "#smaller"+ } }?, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global docDate)* } </pre>

3.1.26.

 (deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [«#COEDADD»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.transcription-

	<code>al</code> (@status, @cause, @seq) (<code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant)) (<code>att.written</code> (@hand)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	<code>model.pPart.transcriptional</code>
Contained by	core: <code>abbr</code> <code>add</code> <code>addrLine</code> <code>author</code> <code>bibl</code> <code>biblScope</code> <code>corr</code> <code>date</code> <code>del</code> <code>editor</code> <code>email</code> <code>head</code> <code>hi</code> <code>item</code> <code>l</code> <code>name</code> <code>note</code> <code>num</code> <code>orig</code> <code>p</code> <code>pubPlace</code> <code>publisher</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>sic</code> <code>term</code> <code>title</code> figures: <code>cell</code> header: <code>edition</code> <code>licence</code> msdescription: <code>accMat</code> namesdates: <code>country</code> <code>forename</code> <code>orgName</code> <code>persName</code> <code>placeName</code> <code>surname</code> textstructure: <code>byline</code> <code>closer</code> <code>dateline</code> <code>opener</code> <code>salute</code> <code>trailer</code> transcr: <code>fw</code> <code>metamark</code> <code>supplied</code>
May contain	core: <code>abbr</code> <code>add</code> <code>address</code> <code>bibl</code> <code>cb</code> <code>choice</code> <code>cit</code> <code>corr</code> <code>date</code> <code>del</code> <code>desc</code> <code>email</code> <code>gap</code> <code>graphic</code> <code>hi</code> <code>l</code> <code>lb</code> <code>list</code> <code>list-Bibl</code> <code>name</code> <code>note</code> <code>num</code> <code>orig</code> <code>ptr</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>sic</code> <code>term</code> <code>title</code> figures: <code>figure</code> <code>formula</code> <code>table</code> header: <code>idno</code> msdescription: <code>msDesc</code> namesdates: <code>country</code> <code>forename</code> <code>listPerson</code> <code>listPlace</code> <code>orgName</code> <code>persName</code> <code>placeName</code> <code>surname</code> textcrit: <code>listWit</code> textstructure: <code>floatingText</code> transcr: <code>ex</code> <code>fw</code> <code>metamark</code> <code>space</code> <code>supplied</code> character data
Note	<p>This element should be used for deletion of shorter sequences of text, typically single words or phrases. The <code><delSpan></code> element should be used for longer sequences of text, for those containing structural subdivisions, and for those containing overlapping additions and deletions.</p> <p>The text deleted must be at least partially legible in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it (unless it is restored in a <code><supplied></code> tag). Illegible or lost text within a deletion may be marked using the <code><gap></code> tag to signal that text is present but has not been transcribed, or is no longer visible. Attributes on the <code><gap></code> element may be used to indicate how much text is omitted, the reason for omitting it, etc. If text is not fully legible, the <code><unclear></code> element (available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources) should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence in a similar way.</p> <p>Degrees of uncertainty over what can still be read, or whether a deletion was intended may be indicated by use of the <code><certainty></code> element (see).</p> <p>There is a clear distinction in the TEI between <code></code> and <code><surplus></code> on the one hand and <code><gap></code> or <code><unclear></code> on the other. <code></code> indicates a deletion present in the source being transcribed, which states the author's or a later scribe's intent to cancel or remove text. <code><surplus></code> indicates material present in the source being transcribed which should have been so deleted, but which is not in fact. <code><gap></code> or <code><unclear></code>, by contrast, signal an editor's or encoder's decision to omit something or their inability to read the source text. See sections and for the relationship between these and other related elements used in detailed transcription.</p>
Example	<pre><l> <del rend="overtyped">Mein Frisch <del rend="overstrike" type="primary">schwebt weht der Wind </l></pre>
Example	<pre><del rend="overstrike"> <gap reason="illegible" quantity="5" unit="character"/> </pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element del { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

3.1.27. <desc>

<desc> (description) contains a short description of the purpose, function, or use of its parent element, or when the parent is a documentation element, describes or defines the object being documented. [«#TDcrystalsCEdc»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (type, @sub-type)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from att.typed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values include: deprecationInfo (deprecation information) This element describes why or how its parent element is being deprecated, typically including recommendations for alternate encoding.</p> <pre><dataSpec module="tei" ident="teidata.point" validUntil="2050-02-25"> <desc type="deprecationInfo" versionDate="2018-09-14" xml:lang="en">Several standards bodies, including NIST in the USA, strongly recommend against ending the representation of a number with a decimal point. So instead of <q>3.</q> use either <q>3</q> or <q>3.0</q>.</desc> <!-- ... --> </dataSpec></pre>
Member of	model.descLike model.labelLike
Contained by	<p>core: add corr del desc gap graphic head hi item l list listBibl note orig p quote ref sic title</p> <p>figures: cell figure</p> <p>header: licence</p> <p>msdescription: accMat</p> <p>namesdates: listPerson listPlace place</p> <p>textcrit: listWit witness</p> <p>textstructure: body div postscript salute trailer</p> <p>transcr: metamark space supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr address bibl choice cit date desc email hi list listBibl name num ptr quote ref term title</p> <p>figures: table</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname</p> <p>textcrit: listWit</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: ex</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	When used in a specification element such as <elementSpec>, TEI convention requires that this be expressed as a finite clause, beginning with an active verb.
Example	<p>Example of a <desc> element inside a documentation element.</p> <pre><dataSpec module="tei" ident="teidata.point"> <desc versionDate="2010-10-17" xml:lang="en">defines the data type used to express a point in cartesian space.</desc> <content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="(?![0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?,?![0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?)/"></pre>

	<pre> </content> <!-- ... --> </dataSpec> </pre>
Example	<p>Example of a <code><desc></code> element in a non-documentation element.</p> <pre> <place xml:id="KERG2"> <placeName>Kerguelen Islands</placeName> <!-- ... --> <terrain> <desc>antarctic tundra</desc> </terrain> <!-- ... --> </place> </pre>
Schematron	<p>A <code><desc></code> with a <i>type</i> of <code>deprecationInfo</code> should only occur when its parent element is being deprecated. Furthermore, it should always occur in an element that is being deprecated when <code><desc></code> is a valid child of that element.</p> <pre> <sch:rule context="tei:desc[@type eq 'deprecationInfo']"> <sch:assert test="../@validUntil">Information about a deprecation should only be present in a specification element that is being deprecated: that is, only an element that has a @validUntil attribute should have a child <desc type="deprecationInfo">.</sch:assert> </sch:rule> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element desc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { "deprecationInfo" }?, tei_macro.limitedContent } </pre>

3.1.28. <div>

<code><div></code> (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [«#DSDIV»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<p><u>att.divLike</u> (@org, @sample) (<u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.written</u> (@hand) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.rendition</u> (rendition, @rend, @style) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p>rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.global.rendition</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p> <p>Legal values are: #smaller</p>
Member of	<u>model.divLike</u>
Contained by	textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>desc</u> <u>gap</u> <u>head</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>quote</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>msDesc</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u></p> <p>textcrit: <u>listWit</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u></p>
Example	<pre> <body> <div type="part"> <head>Fallacies of Authority</head> <p>The subject of which is Authority in various shapes, and the object, to repress all </pre>

	<pre> exercise of the reasoning faculty.</p> <div n="1" type="chapter"> <head>The Nature of Authority</head> <p>With reference to any proposed measures having for their object the greatest happiness of the greatest number [...]</p> <div n="1.1" type="section"> <head>Analysis of Authority</head> <p>What on any given occasion is the legitimate weight or influence to be attached to authority [...</p> </div> <div n="1.2" type="section"> <head>Appeal to Authority, in What Cases Fallacious.</head> <p>Reference to authority is open to the charge of fallacy when [...</p> </div> </div> </body> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:l or ancestor::tei:lg) and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, unless div is a descendant of floatingText. </sch:report> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: p and ab may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, unless div is a descendant of floatingText. </sch:report> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="schemaSpec"/> <classRef key="model.common"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element div { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend, </pre>

	<pre> tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp, tei_att.global.source.attribute.source, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute rendition { list { "#smaller"+ } }?, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, ((((tei_model.divLike tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)+ (((schemaSpec tei_model.common), tei_model.global*)+, ((tei_model.divLike tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)*)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*))?)) </pre>
--	--

3.1.29. <edition>

<edition> (edition) describes the particularities of one edition of a text. [«#HD22»]	
Module	header
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: bibl header: editionStmt
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<pre> <edition>First edition <date>Oct 1990</date> </edition> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element edition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

3.1.30. <editionStmt>

<editionStmt> (edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text. [«#HD22» «#HD2»]	
Module	header
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: fileDesc
May contain	core: author editor p respStmt header: edition

Example	<pre><editionStmt> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition> <respStmt> <resp>Adapted by </resp> <name>Elizabeth Kirk</name> </respStmt> </editionStmt></pre>
Example	<pre><editionStmt> <p>First edition, <date>Michaelmas Term, 1991.</date> </p> </editionStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <sequence> <elementRef key="edition"/> <classRef key="model.respLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element editionStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_edition, tei_model.respLike*)) }</pre>

3.1.31. <editor>

<editor> contains a secondary statement of responsibility for a bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler, translator, etc. [«#COBICOR»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.dataable (@calendar, @period) (att.dataable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.dataable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.dataable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @dating-Method))
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: bibl header: editionStmt titleStmt
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Note	A consistent format should be adopted. Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use generally recognized authority lists for the exact form of personal names.
Example	<pre><editor role="Technical_Editor">Ron Van den Branden</editor> <editor role="Editor-in-Chief">John Walsh</editor> <editor role="Managing_Editor">Anne Baillot</editor></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element editor {</pre>

	<pre> tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.dataable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
--	---

3.1.32. <email>

<email> (electronic mail address) contains an email address identifying a location to which email messages can be delivered. [«#CONAAD»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.addressLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>cell</u> header: <u>correspAction</u> <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>collection</u> <u>institution</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>witness</u> textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> header: <u>idno</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Note	The format of a modern Internet email address is defined in RFC 2822
Example	<code><email>membership@tei-c.org</email></code>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element email { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

3.1.33. <ex>

<ex> (editorial expansion) contains a sequence of letters added by an editor or transcriber when expanding an abbreviation. [1.3.1.2. Abbreviation and Expansion]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.editorial</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>choice</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>cell</u> header: <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>collection</u> <u>institution</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u>

	textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	Character data only
Example	<pre>The address is Southmoor <choice> <expan>R<ex>oa</ex>d</expan> <abbr>Rd</abbr> </choice></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element ex { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

3.1.34. <facsimile>

<facsimile> contains a representation of some written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.resource
Contained by	core: teiCorpus textstructure: TEI
May contain	core: graphic figures: formula
Example	<pre><facsimile> <graphic url="page1.png" /> <surface> <graphic url="page2-highRes.png" /> <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png" /> </surface> <graphic url="page3.png" /> <graphic url="page4.png" /> </facsimile></pre>
Example	<pre><facsimile> <surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="200" lry="300"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png" /> </surface> </facsimile></pre>
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:facsimile//tei:line tei:facsimile//tei:zone"> <sch:report test="child::text()[normalize-space(.) ne "]"> A facsimile element represents a text with images, thus transcribed text should not be present within it. </sch:report> </sch:rule>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="front" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <elementRef key="surface"/> <elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="back" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element facsimile { tei_att.global.attributes,</pre>

```

    tei_att.declaring.attributes,
    ( front?, ( tei_model.graphicLike | surface | surfaceGrp )+, back? )
  }

```

3.1.35. <figure>

<figure> (figure) groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration, formula, or figure. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]

Module	figures
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	<u>model.global</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>list</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> header: <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>collection</u> <u>institution</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>text</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>desc</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>head</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>quote</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>table</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> textcrit: <u>listWit</u> textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u>
Example	<pre> <figure> <head>The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> <graphic url="http://www.example.org/fig1.png" scale="0.5"/> </figure> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.headLike"/> <classRef key="model.common"/> <elementRef key="figDesc"/> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element figure { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (tei_model.headLike tei_model.common figDesc tei_model.graphicLike tei_model.global tei_model.divBottom)* } </pre>

3.1.36. <fileDesc>

<fileDesc> (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic file. [«#HD2» «#HD11»]

Module	header
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	header: <u>teiHeader</u>
May contain	header: <u>editionStmt</u> <u>notesStmt</u> <u>publicationStmt</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>titleStmt</u>
Note	The major source of information for those seeking to create a catalogue entry or bibliographic citation for an electronic file. As such, it provides a title and statements of responsibility together with details of the publication or distribution of the file, of any series to which it belongs, and detailed bibliographic notes for matters not addressed elsewhere in the header. It also contains a full bibliographic description for the source or sources from which the electronic text was derived.
Example	<pre> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest possible TEI document</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>Distributed as part of TEI P5</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No print source exists: this is an original digital text</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="titleStmt"/> <elementRef key="editionStmt" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="publicationStmt"/> <elementRef key="seriesStmt" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="notesStmt" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <elementRef key="sourceDesc" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element fileDesc { { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_titleStmt, tei_editionStmt?, extent?, tei_publicationStmt, seriesStmt*, tei_notesStmt?), tei_sourceDesc+) } } </pre>

3.1.37. <floatingText>

<floatingText> (floating text) contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, which interrupts the text containing it at any point and after which the surrounding text resumes. [«#DSFLT»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.attributable</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u>

	figures: cell figure header: edition licence msdescription: accMat namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: body div postscript salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: cb gap lb note figures: figure textstructure: body transcr: fw metamark space
Note	A floating text has the same content as any other text and may thus be interrupted by another floating text, or contain a group of tessellated texts.
Example	<pre> <body> <div type="scene"> <sp> <p>Hush, the players begin...</p> </sp> <floatingText type="pwp"> <body> <div type="act"> <sp> <l>In Athens our tale takes place [...]</l> </sp> </div> </body> </floatingText> <sp> <p>Now that the play is finished ...</p> </sp> </div> </body> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="front"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="body"/> <elementRef key="group"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="back"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element floatingText { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (front, tei_model.global*)?, (tei_body group), tei_model.global*, (back, tei_model.global*)?) } </pre>

3.1.38. <forename>

<forename> (forename) contains a forename, given or baptismal name. [«#NDPER»]	
Module	namesdates

Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref sic term title figures: cell header: correspAction edition licence msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<pre><persName> <roleName>Ex-President</roleName> <forename>George</forename> <surname>Bush</surname> </persName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element forename { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

3.1.39. <formula>

<formula> (formula) contains a mathematical or other formula. [14.2. Formulæ and Mathematical Expressions]	
Module	figures
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.notated (@notation)
Member of	model.graphicLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit corr date del editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref sic term title figures: cell figure formula table header: edition licence msdescription: accMat namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: facsimile fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: graphic hi figures: formula character data

Example	<code><formula notation="tex">\$E=mc^2\$</formula></code>
Example	<code><formula notation="none">E=mc<hi rend="sup">2</hi></formula></code>
Example	<code><formula notation="mathml"> <m:math> <m:mi>E</m:mi> <m:mo>=</m:mo> <m:mi>m</m:mi> <m:msup> <m:mrow> <m:mi>c</m:mi> </m:mrow> <m:mrow> <m:mn>2</m:mn> </m:mrow> </m:msup> </m:math> </formula></code>
Content model	<code><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <classRef key="model.hiLike"/> </alternate> </content></code>
Schema Declaration	<code>element formula { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.notated.attributes, (text tei_model.graphicLike tei_model.hiLike) * }</code>

3.1.40. <fw>

<fw> (forme work) contains a running head (e.g. a header, footer), catchword, or similar material appearing on the current page. [11.6. Headers, Footers, and Similar Matter]

Module	transcr
Attributes	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.written</u> (@hand) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type classifies the material encoded according to some useful typology.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>Status Recommended</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <p>header a running title at the top of the page</p> <p>footer a running title at the bottom of the page</p> <p>pageNumber (page number) a page number or foliation symbol</p> <p>lineNumber (line number) a line number, either of prose or poetry</p> <p>sig (signature) a signature or gathering symbol</p> <p>catch (catchword) a catch-word</p>
Member of	<u>model.milestoneLike</u>

Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor email head hi item l list listBibl name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title figures: cell figure table header: edition licence msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName person placeName surname textstructure: body byline closer dateline div floatingText opener postscript salute text trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Note	Where running heads are consistent throughout a chapter or section, it is usually more convenient to relate them to the chapter or section, e.g. by use of the <i>rend</i> attribute. The <code><fw></code> element is intended for cases where the running head changes from page to page, or where details of page layout and the internal structure of the running heads are of paramount importance.
Example	<code><fw type="sig" place="bottom">C3</fw></code>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element fw { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

3.1.41. <gap>

<code><gap></code> (gap) indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is illegible, invisible, or inaudible. [«#COEDADD»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p> att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.timed (@start, @end) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) </p> <p> reason (reason) gives the reason for omission </p> <p> Status Optional </p> <p> Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace </p> <p> Suggested values include: cancelled (cancelled) deleted (deleted) </p>

	<p>ed- i- (editorial) for features omitted from transcription due to editorial policy to- ri- al</p> <p>il- leg- (illegible) i- ble</p> <p>in- audi- (inaudible) ble</p> <p>ir- rel- (irrelevant) e- vant</p> <p>sam- pling (sampling)</p> <p>agent (agent) in the case of text omitted because of damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: rub- bing (rubbing) damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges</p> <p>mildew (mildew) damage results from mildew on the leaf surface</p> <p>smoke (smoke) damage results from smoke</p>
Member of	model.global.edit
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor email head hi item l list name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: edition licence</p> <p>msdescription: accMat collection institution</p> <p>namesdates: country forename orgName persName person placeName surname</p> <p>textstructure: body byline closer dateline div floatingText opener postscript salute text trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw metamark supplied</p>
May contain	core: desc
Note	<p>The <gap>, <unclear>, and core tag elements may be closely allied in use with the <damage> and <supplied> elements, available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources. See section for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.</p> <p>The <gap> tag simply signals the editors decision to omit or inability to transcribe a span of text. Other information, such as the interpretation that text was deliberately erased or covered, should be indicated using the relevant tags, such as in the case of deliberate deletion.</p>
Example	<pre><gap quantity="4" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/></pre>
Example	<pre><gap quantity="1" unit="essay" reason="sampling"/></pre>
Example	<pre> <gap atLeast="4" atMost="8" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/></pre>

	<code></code>
Example	<code><gap extent="several lines" reason="lost"/></code>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.certLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element gap { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute reason { list { ("cancelled" "deleted" "editorial" "illegible" "inaudible" "irrelevant" "sampling")+ } }?, attribute agent { text }?, (tei_model.descLike tei_model.certLike)* } </pre>

3.1.42. <graphic>

<graphic> (graphic) indicates the location of a graphic or illustration, either forming part of a text, or providing an image of it. [«#COGR» «#PHFAX»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id , @n , @xml:lang , @xml:base , @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend , @style , @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert , @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.media (@width , @height , @scale) (att.internetMedia (@mimeType)) att.resourced (@url) att.declaring (@decls) att.typed (@type , @subtype)
Member of	model.graphicLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit corr date del editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref sic term title figures: cell figure formula table header: edition licence msdescription: accMat namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: facsimile fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: desc
Note	<p>The <i>mimeType</i> attribute should be used to supply the MIME media type of the image specified by the <i>url</i> attribute.</p> <p>Within the body of a text, a <code><graphic></code> element indicates the presence of a graphic component in the source itself. Within the context of a <code><facsimile></code> or <code><sourceDoc></code> element, however, a <code><graphic></code> element provides an additional digital representation of some part of the source being encoded.</p>
Example	<pre> <figure> <graphic url="fig1.png"/> <head>Figure One: The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> </figure> </pre>
Example	<pre> <facsimile> <surfaceGrp n="leaf1"> </pre>

	<pre> <surface> <graphic url="page1.png"/> </surface> <surface> <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/> <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/> </surface> </surfaceGrp> </facsimile> </pre>
Example	<pre> <facsimile> <surfaceGrp n="leaf1" xml:id="spi001"> <surface xml:id="spi001r"> <graphic type="normal" subtype="thumbnail" url="spi/thumb/001r.jpg"/> <graphic type="normal" subtype="low-res" url="spi/normal/lowRes/001r.jpg"/> <graphic type="normal" subtype="high-res" url="spi/normal/highRes/001r.jpg"/> <graphic type="high-contrast" subtype="low-res" url="spi/contrast/lowRes/001r.jpg"/> <graphic type="high-contrast" subtype="high-res" url="spi/contrast/highRes/001r.jpg"/> </surface> <surface xml:id="spi001v"> <graphic type="normal" subtype="thumbnail" url="spi/thumb/001v.jpg"/> <graphic type="normal" subtype="low-res" url="spi/normal/lowRes/001v.jpg"/> <graphic type="normal" subtype="high-res" url="spi/normal/highRes/001v.jpg"/> <graphic type="high-contrast" subtype="low-res" url="spi/contrast/lowRes/001v.jpg"/> <graphic type="high-contrast" subtype="high-res" url="spi/contrast/highRes/001v.jpg"/> <zone xml:id="spi001v_detail01"> <graphic type="normal" subtype="thumbnail" url="spi/thumb/001v-detail01.jpg"/> <graphic type="normal" subtype="low-res" url="spi/normal/lowRes/001v-detail01.jpg"/> <graphic type="normal" subtype="high-res" url="spi/normal/highRes/001v-detail01.jpg"/> <graphic type="high-contrast" subtype="low-res" url="spi/contrast/lowRes/001v-detail01.jpg"/> <graphic type="high-contrast" subtype="high-res" url="spi/contrast/highRes/001v-detail01.jpg"/> </zone> </surface> </surfaceGrp> </facsimile> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element graphic { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.media.attributes, tei_att.resourced.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_model.descLike* } </pre>

3.1.43. <handDesc>

<p><handDesc> (description of hands) contains a description of all the different hands used in a manuscript or other object. [«#msph2»]</p>	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>hands (hands) specifies the number of distinct hands identified within the manuscript</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	Datatype <u>teidata.count</u>
Member of	<u>model.physDescPart</u>
Contained by	msdescription: <u>physDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>p</u>
Example	<pre><handDesc> <handNote scope="major">Written throughout in <term>angelicana formata</term>.</handNote> </handDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><handDesc hands="2"> <p>The manuscript is written in two contemporary hands, otherwise unknown, but clearly those of practised scribes. Hand I writes ff. 1r-22v and hand II ff. 23 and 24. Some scholars, notably Verner Dahlerup and Hreinn Benediktsson, have argued for a third hand on f. 24, but the evidence for this is insubstantial.</p> </handDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="handNote" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element handDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute hands { text }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (summary?, handNote+)) }</pre>

3.1.44. <head>

<head> (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. [«#DSHD»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p><u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.written</u> (@hand) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.rendition</u> (rendition, @rend, @style) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p>rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.global.rendition</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p> <p>Legal values #c are:</p>
Member of	<u>model.headLike</u>
Contained by	<p>core: <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>msDesc</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>place</u></p> <p>textcrit: <u>listWit</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>postscript</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>list-Bibl</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p>

	<p>figures: figure formula table</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname</p> <p>textcrit: listWit</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>The <code><head></code> element is used for headings at all levels; software which treats (e.g.) chapter headings, section headings, and list titles differently must determine the proper processing of a <code><head></code> element based on its structural position. A <code><head></code> occurring as the first element of a list is the title of that list; one occurring as the first element of a <code><div1></code> is the title of that chapter or section.</p>
Example	<p>The most common use for the <code><head></code> element is to mark the headings of sections. In older writings, the headings or <i>incipits</i> may be rather longer than usual in modern works. If a section has an explicit ending as well as a heading, it should be marked as a <code><trailer></code>, as in this example:</p> <pre><div1 n="I" type="book"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins the first book of the ecclesiastical history of Georgius Florentinus, known as Gregory, Bishop of Tours.</head> <div2 type="section"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins Book I of the history.</head> <p>Proposing as I do ...</p> <p>From the Passion of our Lord until the death of Saint Martin four hundred and twelve years passed.</p> <trailer>Here ends the first Book, which covers five thousand, five hundred and ninety-six years from the beginning of the world down to the death of Saint Martin.</trailer> </div2> </div1></pre>
Example	<p>When headings are not inline with the running text (see e.g. the heading "Secunda conclusio") they might however be encoded as if. The actual placement in the source document can be captured with the <i>place</i> attribute.</p> <pre><div type="subsection"> <head place="margin">Secunda conclusio</head> <p> <lb n="1251"/> <hi rend="large">Potencia: habitus: et actus: recipiunt speciem ab obiectis<supplied>.</supplied> </hi> <lb n="1252"/>Probatur sic. Omne importans necessariam habitudinem ad proprium [...] </p> </div></pre>
Example	<p>The <code><head></code> element is also used to mark headings of other units, such as lists:</p> <pre>With a few exceptions, connectives are equally useful in all kinds of discourse: description, narration, exposition, argument. <list rend="bulleted"> <head>Connectives</head> <item>above</item> <item>accordingly</item> <item>across from</item> <item>adjacent to</item> <item>again</item> <item> <!-- ... --> </item> </list></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element head { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang,</pre>

	<pre> te_i_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, te_i_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, te_i_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend, te_i_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, te_i_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, te_i_att.global.change.attribute.change, te_i_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, te_i_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp, te_i_att.global.source.attribute.source, te_i_att.typed.attributes, te_i_att.placement.attributes, te_i_att.written.attributes, attribute rendition { list { "#c"+ } }?, (text lg te_i_model.gLike te_i_model.phrase te_i_model.inter te_i_model.lLike te_i_model.global)*) </pre>
--	---

3.1.45. <hi>

<hi> (highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding text, for reasons concerning which no claim is made. [«#COHQHE» «#COHQH»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.hiLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title figures: cell formula header: edition licence msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list list-Bibl name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula table header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: listWit textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<pre> <hi rend="gothic">And this Indenture further witnesseth</hi> that the said <hi rend="italic">Walter Shandy</hi>, merchant, in consideration of the said intended marriage ... </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element hi { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.written.attributes, te_i_macro.paraContent } </pre>

3.1.46. <idno>

<idno> (identifier) supplies any form of identifier used to identify some object, such as a bibliographic item, a person, a title, an organization, etc. in a standardized way. [«#NDPERSbp» «#HD24» «#HD26» «#COBICOI»]	
Module	header
Attributes	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.dateable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.dateable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.dateable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.dateable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type categorizes the identifier, for example as an ISBN, Social Security number, etc.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <p>ISBN International Standard Book Number: a 13- or (if assigned prior to 2007) 10-digit identifying number assigned by the publishing industry to a published book or similar item, registered with the International ISBN Agency.</p> <p>ISSN International Standard Serial Number: an eight-digit number to uniquely identify a serial publication.</p> <p>DOI Digital Object Identifier: a unique string of letters and numbers assigned to an electronic document.</p> <p>URI Uniform Resource Identifier: a string of characters to uniquely identify a resource, following the syntax of RFC 3986.</p> <p>VIAF A data number in the Virtual Internet Authority File assigned to link different names in catalogs around the world for the same entity.</p> <p>ESTC English Short-Title Catalogue number: an identifying number assigned to a document in English printed in the British Isles or North America before 1801.</p> <p>OCLC OCLC control number (record number) for the union catalog record in WorldCat, a union catalog for member libraries in the Online Computer Library Center global cooperative.</p>
Member of	<u>model.nameLike</u> <u>model.personPart</u> <u>model.publicationStmntPart.detail</u>
Contained by	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u></p> <p>header: <u>correspAction</u> <u>edition</u> <u>idno</u> <u>licence</u> <u>publicationStmnt</u></p>

	msdescription: accMat collection institution msIdentifier namesdates: country forename orgName persName person place placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	header: idno character data
Note	<idno> should be used for labels which identify an object or concept in a formal cataloguing system such as a database or an RDF store, or in a distributed system such as the World Wide Web. Some suggested values for <i>type</i> on <idno> are ISBN, ISSN, DOI, and URI.
Example	<pre><idno type="ISBN">978-1-906964-22-1</idno> <idno type="ISSN">0143-3385</idno> <idno type="DOI">10.1000/123</idno> <idno type="URI">http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/185922478</idno> <idno type="URI">http://authority.nzetc.org/463</idno> <idno type="LT">Thomason Tract E.537(17)</idno> <idno type="Wing">C695</idno> <idno type="oldCat"> <g ref="#sym"/>345 </idno></pre> <p>In the last case, the identifier includes a non-Unicode character which is defined elsewhere by means of a <glyph> or <char> element referenced here as #sym.</p>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element idno { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.dateable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { "ISBN" "ISSN" "DOI" "URI" "VIAF" "ESTC" "OCLC" }?, (text tei_model.gLike tei_idno) * }</pre>

3.1.47. <institution>

<institution> (institution) contains the name of an organization such as a university or library, with which a manuscript or other object is identified, generally its holding institution. [«#msid»]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id , @n , @xml:lang , @xml:base , @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend , @style , @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert , @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role , @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key , @ref))
Contained by	msdescription: msIdentifier
May contain	core: abbr address cb choice date email gap hi lb name note num ptr ref term title figures: figure header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname transcr: ex fw metamark space character data
Example	<pre><msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno>MS. Bodley 406</idno> </msIdentifier></pre>

Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element institution { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

3.1.48. <item>

<item> (item) contains one component of a list. [«#COLI» «#HD6»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Contained by	core: list
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list list-Bibl name note num orig p ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula table header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: listWit textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Note	May contain simple prose or a sequence of chunks. Whatever string of characters is used to label a list item in the copy text may be used as the value of the global <i>n</i> attribute, but it is not required that numbering be recorded explicitly. In ordered lists, the <i>n</i> attribute on the <item> element is by definition synonymous with the use of the <label> element to record the enumerator of the list item. In glossary lists, however, the term being defined should be given with the <label> element, not <i>n</i> .
Example	<pre><list rend="numbered"> <head>Here begin the chapter headings of Book IV</head> <item n="4.1">The death of Queen Clotild.</item> <item n="4.2">How King Lothar wanted to appropriate one third of the Church revenues.</item> <item n="4.3">The wives and children of Lothar.</item> <item n="4.4">The Counts of the Bretons.</item> <item n="4.5">Saint Gall the Bishop.</item> <item n="4.6">The priest Cato.</item> <item> ...</item> </list></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element item { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

3.1.49. <keywords>

<keywords> (keywords) contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or nature of a text. [«#HD43»]	
Module	header
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))

	<p>scheme identifies the controlled vocabulary within which the set of keywords concerned is defined, for example by a <taxonomy> element, or by some other resource.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
Contained by	header: <u>textClass</u>
May contain	core: <u>list term</u>
Note	<p>Each individual keyword (including compound subject headings) should be supplied as a <term> element directly within the <keywords> element. An alternative usage, in which each <term> appears within an <item> inside a <list> is permitted for backwards compatibility, but is deprecated.</p> <p>If no control list exists for the keywords used, then no value should be supplied for the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p>
Example	<pre><keywords scheme="http://classificationweb.net"> <term>Babbage, Charles</term> <term>Mathematicians - Great Britain - Biography</term> </keywords></pre>
Example	<pre><keywords> <term>Fermented beverages</term> <term>Central Andes</term> <term>Schinus molle</term> <term>Molle beer</term> <term>Indigenous peoples</term> <term>Ethnography</term> <term>Archaeology</term> </keywords></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <elementRef key="term" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="list" /> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element keywords { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute scheme { text }?, (tei_term+ tei_list) }</pre>

3.1.50. <l>

<l> (verse line) contains a single, possibly incomplete, line of verse. [«#COVE» «#CODV» «#DRPAL»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)
Member of	<u>model.ILike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>add corr del head hi item note orig p quote ref sic title</u> figures: <u>cell figure</u> header: <u>licence</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> textstructure: <u>body div postscript salute trailer</u> transcr: <u>metamark supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi lb list list-Bibl name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title</u> figures: <u>figure formula table</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname</u>

	textcrit: <u>listWit</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>ex fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Example	<code><l met="x/x/x/x/x/" real="/xx/x/x/x/">Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?</l></code>
Schematron	<code><sch:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(./tei:note/tei:l[. = current()])]"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain lines or lg elements. </sch:report></code>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element l { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.fragmentable.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.global)* } </pre>

3.1.51. <lb>

<lb> (line beginning) marks the beginning of a new (typographic) line in some edition or version of a text. [«#CORS5» «#DRPAL»]

Module	core
Attributes	<p> <u>att.edition</u> (@ed, @edRef) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.breaking</u> (@break) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.rendition</u> (rendition, @rend, @style) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype) </p> <p> rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text. </p> <p> Derived from <u>att.global.rendition</u> </p> <p> Status Optional </p> <p> Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space </p> <p> Legal values are: #hyphen </p> <p> type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. </p> <p> Derived from <u>att.typed</u> </p> <p> Status Optional </p> <p> Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u> </p> <p> Legal values are: ed-i-to-ri-al </p>

	ig meta
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor email head hi item l list listBibl name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title figures: cell figure table header: edition licence msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName person placeName surname textstructure: body byline closer dateline div floatingText opener postscript salute text trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	Empty element
Note	<p>By convention, <code><lb></code> elements should appear at the point in the text where a new line starts. The <i>n</i> attribute, if used, indicates the number or other value associated with the text between this point and the next <code><lb></code> element, typically the sequence number of the line within the page, or other appropriate unit. This element is intended to be used for marking actual line breaks on a manuscript or printed page, at the point where they occur; it should not be used to tag structural units such as lines of verse (for which the <code><L></code> element is available) except in circumstances where structural units cannot otherwise be marked.</p> <p>The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to characterize the line break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <i>break</i>, <i>ed</i>, or <i>edRef</i> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the line break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.</p>
Example	<p>This example shows typographical line breaks within metrical lines, where they occur at different places in different editions:</p> <pre><l>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</l> <l>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</l> <l>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe,</l></pre>
Example	<p>This example encodes typographical line breaks as a means of preserving the visual appearance of a title page. The <i>break</i> attribute is used to show that the line break does not (as elsewhere) mark the start of a new word.</p> <pre><titlePart> <lb/>With Additions, ne-<lb break="no"/>ver before Printed. </titlePart></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element lb { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp, tei_att.global.source.attribute.source, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, attribute rendition { list { "#hyphen"+ } }?, attribute type { "editorial" "ig" "meta" }?, empty }</pre>

3.1.52. <licence>

<licence> contains information about a licence or other legal agreement applicable to the text. [«#HD24»]	
Module	header

Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.dataable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.dataable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.dataable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.dataable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.availabilityPart
Contained by	header: <u>availability</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>list-Bibl</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>table</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>listWit</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Note	A <u><licence></u> element should be supplied for each licence agreement applicable to the text in question. The <i>target</i> attribute may be used to reference a full version of the licence. The <i>when</i> , <i>notBefore</i> , <i>notAfter</i> , <i>from</i> or <i>to</i> attributes may be used in combination to indicate the date or dates of applicability of the licence.
Example	<pre><licence target="http://www.nzetc.org/tm/scholarly/tei-NZETC-Help.html#licensing"> Licence </licence></pre>
Example	<pre><availability> <licence target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/" notBefore="2013-01-01"> <p>The Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0) Licence applies to this document.</p> <p>The licence was added on January 1, 2013.</p> </licence> </availability></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element licence { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.dataable.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

Creative Commons At

3.1.53. <list>

<list> (list) contains any sequence of items organized as a list. [«#COLI»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype) <div> <div>type</div> <div>(type) describes the nature of the items in the list.</div> <div> <div>Derived from</div> <div>att.typed</div> </div> <div> <div>Status</div> <div>Optional</div> </div> <div> <div>Datatype</div> <div>teidata.enumerated</div> </div> </div>

	<p>Suggested values include:</p> <p>gloss (gloss) each list item glosses some term or concept, which is given by a <code><label></code> element preceding the list item.</p> <p>index (index) each list item is an entry in an index such as the alphabetical topical index at the back of a print volume.</p> <p>instructions (instructions) each list item is a step in a sequence of instructions, as in a recipe.</p> <p>litany (litany) each list item is one of a sequence of petitions, supplications or invocations, typically in a religious ritual.</p> <p>syllogism (syllogism) each list item is part of an argument consisting of two or more propositions and a final conclusion derived from them.</p> <p>Note Previous versions of these Guidelines recommended the use of <i>type</i> on <code><list></code> to encode the rendering or appearance of a list (whether it was bulleted, numbered, etc.). The current recommendation is to use the <i>rend</i> or <i>style</i> attributes for these aspects of a list, while using <i>type</i> for the more appropriate task of characterizing the nature of the content of a list.</p> <p>The formal syntax of the element declarations allows <code><label></code> tags to be omitted from lists tagged <code><list type="gloss"></code>; this is however a semantic error.</p>
Member of	<code>model.listLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>add</code> <code>corr</code> <code>del</code> <code>desc</code> <code>head</code> <code>hi</code> <code>item</code> <code>l</code> <code>note</code> <code>orig</code> <code>p</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>sic</code> <code>title</code></p> <p>figures: <code>cell</code> <code>figure</code></p> <p>header: <code>keywords</code> <code>licence</code> <code>sourceDesc</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat</code></p> <p>textcrit: <code>witness</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>body</code> <code>div</code> <code>postscript</code> <code>salute</code> <code>trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>metamark</code> <code>supplied</code></p>
May contain	<p>core: <code>cb</code> <code>desc</code> <code>gap</code> <code>head</code> <code>item</code> <code>lb</code> <code>note</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>byline</code> <code>closer</code> <code>dateline</code> <code>opener</code> <code>postscript</code> <code>salute</code> <code>trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>fw</code> <code>metamark</code> <code>space</code></p>
Note	May contain an optional heading followed by a series of items, or a series of label and item pairs, the latter being optionally preceded by one or two specialized headings.
Example	<pre><list rend="numbered"> <item>a butcher</item> <item>a baker</item> <item>a candlestick maker, with <list rend="bulleted"> <item>rings on his fingers</item> <item>bells on his toes</item> </list> </item> </list></pre>
Example	<pre><list type="syllogism" rend="bulleted"> <item>All Cretans are liars.</item> <item>Epimenides is a Cretan.</item> <item>ERGO Epimenides is a liar.</item> </list></pre>
Example	<pre><list type="litany" rend="simple"> <item>God save us from drought.</item> <item>God save us from pestilence.</item> <item>God save us from wickedness in high places.</item> <item>Praise be to God.</item></pre>

<p>Example</p>	<pre></list></pre> <p>The following example treats the short numbered clauses of Anglo-Saxon legal codes as lists of items. The text is from an ordinance of King Athelstan (924–939):</p> <pre><div1 type="section"> <head>Athelstan's Ordinance</head> <list rend="numbered"> <item n="1">Concerning thieves. First, that no thief is to be spared who is caught with the stolen goods, [if he is] over twelve years and [if the value of the goods is] over eightpence. <list rend="numbered"> <item n="1.1">And if anyone does spare one, he is to pay for the thief with his wergild – and the thief is to be no nearer a settlement on that account – or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item> <item n="1.2">If, however, he [the thief] wishes to defend himself or to escape, he is not to be spared [whether younger or older than twelve].</item> <item n="1.3">If a thief is put into prison, he is to be in prison 40 days, and he may then be redeemed with 120 shillings; and the kindred are to stand surety for him that he will desist for ever.</item> <item n="1.4">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild, or to bring him back there.</item> <item n="1.5">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild, whether to the king or to him to whom it rightly belongs; and everyone of those who supported him is to pay 120 shillings to the king as a fine.</item> </list> </item> <item n="2">Concerning lordless men. And we pronounced about these lordless men, from whom no justice can be obtained, that one should order their kindred to fetch back such a person to justice and to find him a lord in public meeting. <list rend="numbered"> <item n="2.1">And if they then will not, or cannot, produce him on that appointed day, he is then to be a fugitive afterwards, and he who encounters him is to strike him down as a thief.</item> <item n="2.2">And he who harbours him after that, is to pay for him with his wergild or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item> </list> </item> <item n="3">Concerning the refusal of justice. The lord who refuses justice and upholds his guilty man, so that the king is appealed to, is to repay the value of the goods and 120 shillings to the king; and he who appeals to the king before he demands justice as often as he ought, is to pay the same fine as the other would have done, if he had refused him justice. <list rend="numbered"> <item n="3.1">And the lord who is an accessory to a theft by his slave, and it becomes known about him, is to forfeit the slave and be liable to his wergild on the first occasionp if he does it more often, he is to be liable to pay all that he owns.</item> <item n="3.2">And likewise any of the king's treasurers or of our reeves, who has been an accessory of thieves who have committed theft, is to liable to the same.</item> </list> </item> <item n="4">Concerning treachery to a lord. And we have pronounced concerning treachery to a lord, that he [who is accused] is to forfeit his life if he cannot deny it or is afterwards convicted at the three-fold ordeal.</item> </list> </div1></pre> <p>Note that nested lists have been used so the tagging mirrors the structure indicated by the two-level numbering of the clauses. The clauses could have been treated as a one-level list with irregular numbering, if desired.</p>
<p>Example</p>	<pre><p>These decrees, most blessed Pope Hadrian, we propounded in the public council ... and they confirmed them in our hand in your stead with the sign of the Holy Cross, and afterwards inscribed with a careful pen on the paper of this page, affixing thus the sign of the Holy Cross. <list rend="simple"> <item>I, Eanbald, by the grace of God archbishop of the holy church of York, have subscribed to the pious and catholic validity of this document with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Ælfwold, king of the people across the Humber, consenting have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Tilberht, prelate of the church of Hexham, rejoicing have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Higbald, bishop of the church of Lindisfarne, obeying have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Ethelbert, bishop of Candida Casa, suppliant, have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Ealdwulf, bishop of the church of Mayo, have subscribed with devout will.</item> <item>I, Æthelwine, bishop, have subscribed through delegates.</item> <item>I, Sicga, patrician, have subscribed with serene mind with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> </list> </p></pre>
<p>Schematron</p>	<pre><sch:rule context="tei:list[@type='gloss']"> <sch:assert test="tei:label">The content of a "gloss" list should include a sequence of one or more pairs of a label element followed by an item element</sch:assert> </sch:rule></pre>

Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> <alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="item"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="headLabel" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="headItem" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="label"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="item"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element list { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { "gloss" "index" "instructions" "litany" "syllogism" }?, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global tei_desc*)*, ((tei_item, tei_model.global*)+ (headLabel?, headItem?, (label, tei_model.global*, tei_item, tei_model.global*)+)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*) } </pre>

3.1.54. <listBibl>

<listBibl> (citation list) contains a list of bibliographic citations of any kind. [«#COBITY» «#HD3» «#CCAS2»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.biblLike
Contained by	core: add cit corr del desc head hi item l listBibl note orig p quote ref sic title figures: cell figure header: licence sourceDesc msdescription: accMat

	namesdates: <u>person</u> <u>place</u> textcrit: <u>witness</u> textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> <u>lb</u> <u>listBibl</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> transcr: <u>fw</u>
Example	<pre> <listBibl> <head>Works consulted</head> <bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990) </bibl> <biblStruct> <analytic> <title>The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title>The Penny Histories</title> <author>Victor E Neuberg</author> <imprint> <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct> </listBibl> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.biblLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listBibl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, (tei_model.milestoneLike relation listRelation)*, (tei_model.biblLike+, (tei_model.milestoneLike relation listRelation)*)+) } </pre>

3.1.55. <listPerson>

<p><listPerson> (list of persons) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable person or a group of people, for example the participants in a language interaction, or the people referred to in a historical source. [«#NDPERSE» «#CCAH» «#HD4» «#CCAS2»]</p>	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Member of	model.listLike
Contained by	core: add corr del desc head hi item l note orig p quote ref sic title figures: cell figure header: licence sourceDesc msdescription: accMat namesdates: listPerson textcrit: witness textstructure: body div postscript salute trailer transcr: metamark supplied
May contain	core: desc head namesdates: listPerson person
Note	The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to distinguish lists of people of a particular type if convenient.
Example	<pre> <listPerson type="respondents"> <personGrp xml:id="PXXX"/> <person xml:id="P1234" sex="2" age="mid"/> <person xml:id="P4332" sex="1" age="mid"/> <listRelation> <relation type="personal" name="spouse" mutual="#P1234 #P4332"/> </listRelation> </listPerson> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.personLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listPerson" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listPerson { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, </pre>

	<pre> te_i_att.sortable.attributes, (te_i_model.headLike*, te_i_desc*, (relation listRelation)*, ((te_i_model.personLike te_i_listPerson)+, (relation listRelation)*)+) } </pre>
--	--

3.1.56. <listPlace>

<listPlace> (list of places) contains a list of places, optionally followed by a list of relationships (other than containment) defined amongst them. [«#HD3» «#NDGEOG»]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
Member of	model.listLike
Contained by	core: <u>add</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> header: <u>licence</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> namesdates: <u>listPlace</u> <u>place</u> textcrit: <u>witness</u> textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> namesdates: <u>listPlace</u> <u>place</u>
Example	<pre> <listPlace type="offshoreIslands"> <place> <placeName>La roche qui pleure</placeName> </place> <place> <placeName>Ile aux cerfs</placeName> </place> </listPlace> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.placeLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listPlace" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element listPlace { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, (relation listRelation)*, ((tei_model.placeLike tei_listPlace)+, (relation listRelation)*)+) } </pre>
--------------------	---

3.1.57. <listWit>

<listWit> (witness list) lists definitions for all the witnesses referred to by a critical apparatus, optionally grouped hierarchically. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
Member of	<u>model.listLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>add</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> header: <u>licence</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> textcrit: <u>listWit</u> <u>witness</u> textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> textcrit: <u>listWit</u> <u>witness</u>
Note	<p>May contain a series of <witness> or <listWit> elements.</p> <p>The provision of a <listWit> element simplifies the automatic processing of the apparatus, e.g. the reconstruction of the readings for all witnesses from an exhaustive apparatus.</p> <p>Situations commonly arise where there are many more or less fragmentary witnesses, such that there may be quite distinct groups of witnesses for different parts of a text or collection of texts. Such groups may be given separately, or nested within a single <listWit> element at the beginning of the file listing all the witnesses, partial and complete, for the text, with the attestation of fragmentary witnesses indicated within the apparatus by use of the <witStart> and <witEnd> elements described in section 12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses.</p> <p>Note however that a given witness can only be defined once, and can therefore only appear within a single <listWit> element.</p>
Example	<pre> <listWit> <witness xml:id="HL26">Ellesmere, Huntingdon Library 26.C.9</witness> <witness xml:id="PN392">Hengwrt, National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, Peniarth 392D</witness> <witness xml:id="RP149">Bodleian Library Rawlinson Poetic 149 (see further <ptr target="#MSRP149"/>)</witness> </listWit> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="witness"/> <elementRef key="listWit"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listWit { </pre>

```

    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.sortable.attributes,
    ( tei_model.headLike?, tei_desc*, ( tei_witness | tei_listWit )+ )
}

```

3.1.58. <metamark>

<metamark> contains or describes any kind of graphic or written signal within a document the function of which is to determine how it should be read rather than forming part of the actual content of the document. [11.3.4.2. Metamarks]

Module	transcr
Attributes	<p><u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>function describes the function (for example status, insertion, deletion, transposition) of the metamark. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.word</u></p> <p>target identifies one or more elements to which the metamark applies. Status Optional Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p>
Member of	<u>model.global</u>
Contained by	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>list</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>header: <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>collection</u> <u>institution</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>text</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>list-Bibl</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>msDesc</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textcrit: <u>listWit</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre> <surface> <metamark function="used" rend="line" target="#X2"/> <zone xml:id="zone-X2"> <line>I am that halfgrown <add>angry</add> boy, fallen asleep</line> <line>The tears of foolish passion yet undried</line> <line>upon my cheeks.</line> <!-- ... --> <line>I pass through <add>the</add> travels and fortunes of <retrace>thirty</retrace> </line> <line>years and become old,</line> <line>Each in its due order comes and goes,</line> <line>And thus a message for me comes.</line> <line>The</line> </zone> <metamark function="used" target="#zone-X2">Entered - Yes</metamark> </surface> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </pre>

	<code></content></code>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element metamark { tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, attribute function { text }?, attribute target { list { + } }?, tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

3.1.59. <msDesc>

<msDesc> (manuscript description) contains a description of a single identifiable manuscript or other text-bearing object such as an early printed book. [«#msov»]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.docStatus (@status)
Member of	model.biblLike
Contained by	core: add cit corr del desc head hi item l listBibl note orig p quote ref sic title figures: cell figure header: licence sourceDesc msdescription: accMat namesdates: person place textcrit: witness textstructure: body div postscript salute trailer transcr: metamark supplied
May contain	core: head p msdescription: msIdentifier physDesc
Note	Although the <msDesc> has primarily been designed with a view to encoding manuscript descriptions, it may also be used for other objects such as early printed books, fascicles, epigraphs, or any text-bearing objects that require substantial description. If an object is not text-bearing or the reasons for describing the object is not primarily the textual content, the more general <object> may be more suitable.
Example	<pre> <msDesc> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno type="Bod">MS Poet. Rawl. D. 169.</idno> </msIdentifier> <msContents> <msItem> <author>Geoffrey Chaucer</author> <title>The Canterbury Tales</title> </msItem> </msContents> <physDesc> <objectDesc> <p>A parchment codex of 136 folios, measuring approx 28 by 19 inches, and containing 24 quires.</p> <p>The pages are margined and ruled throughout.</p> <p>Four hands have been identified in the manuscript: the first 44 folios being written in two cursive anglicana scripts, while the remainder is for the most part in a mixed secretary hand.</p> </objectDesc> </physDesc> </msDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="msIdentifier"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <elementRef key="msContents" minOccurs="0"/> </pre>

	<pre> <elementRef key="physDesc" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="history" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="additional" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate> <elementRef key="msPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="msFrag" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element msDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (tei_msIdentifier, tei_model.headLike*, (tei_model.pLike+ (msContents?, tei_physDesc?, history?, additional?, (msPart* msFrag*)))) } </pre>

3.1.60. <msIdentifier>

<msIdentifier> (manuscript identifier) contains the information required to identify the manuscript or similar object being described. [«#msid»]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: <u>bibl</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u>
May contain	header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>collection</u> <u>institution</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>placeName</u>
Example	<pre> <msIdentifier> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <idno>MS.El.26.C.9</idno> </msIdentifier> </pre>
Schematron	<sch:report test="not(parent::tei:msPart) and (local-name(*[1])='idno' or local-name(*[1])='altIdentifier' or normalize-space(.)='')">An msIdentifier must contain either a repository or location.</sch:report>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.placeNamePart" expand="sequenceOptional"/> <elementRef key="institution" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="repository" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="collection" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="idno" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>

	<pre> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="msName"/> <elementRef key="objectName"/> <elementRef key="altIdentifier"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element msIdentifier { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_placeName?, tei_country?, tei_institution?, repository?, tei_collection*, tei_idno*), (msName objectName altIdentifier) *) } </pre>

3.1.61. <name>

<name> (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase. [«#CONARS»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef)) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.dataable (@calendar, @period) (att.dataable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.dataable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.dataable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.nameLike.agent model.personPart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp respStmnt sic term title figures: cell header: correspAction edition licence msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName person place placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Note	Proper nouns referring to people, places, and organizations may be tagged instead with <persName>, <placeName>, or <orgName>, when the TEI module for names and dates is included.
Example	<pre> <name type="person">Thomas Hoccleve</name> <name type="place">Villingaholt</name> <name type="org">Vetus Latina Institut</name> <name type="person" ref="#HOC001">Occleve</name> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </pre>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element name { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.dataable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

3.1.62. <note>

<note> (note) contains a note or annotation. [«#CONONO» «#HD27» «#COBICON» «#DITPNO»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.placement (@place) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)</p> <p>corresp Status Optional</p> <p> Datatype string</p>
Member of	model.correspActionPart model.correspContextPart model.correspDescPart model.noteLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor email head hi item l list name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp respStmt sic term title</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: correspAction correspContext correspDesc edition licence notesStmt</p> <p>msdescription: accMat collection institution</p> <p>namesdates: country forename orgName persName person place placeName surname</p> <p>textcrit: witness</p> <p>textstructure: body byline closer dateline div floatingText opener postscript salute text trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw metamark supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list list-Bibl name note num orig p ptr quote ref sic term title</p> <p>figures: figure formula table</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname</p> <p>textcrit: listWit</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<p>In the following example, the translator has supplied a footnote containing an explanation of the term translated as "painterly":</p> <pre> And yet it is not only in the great line of Italian renaissance art, but even in the painterly <note place="bottom" type="gloss" resp="#MDMH"> <term xml:lang="de">Malerisch</term>. This word has, in the German, two distinct meanings, one objective, a quality residing in the object, the other subjective, a mode of apprehension and creation. To avoid confusion, they have been distinguished in English as <mentioned>picturesque</mentioned> and <mentioned>painterly</mentioned> respectively. </note> style of the Dutch genre painters of the seventeenth century that drapery has this psychological significance. <!-- elsewhere in the document --> <respStmt xml:id="MDMH"> <resp>translation from German to English</resp> <name>Hottinger, Marie Donald Mackie</name> </respStmt> </pre>

	For this example to be valid, the code MDMH must be defined elsewhere, for example by means of a responsibility statement in the associated TEI header.
Example	<p>The global <i>n</i> attribute may be used to supply the symbol or number used to mark the note's point of attachment in the source text, as in the following example:</p> <pre> Mevorakh b. Saadya's mother, the matriarch of the family during the second half of the eleventh century, <note n="126" anchored="true"> The alleged mention of Judah Nagid's mother in a letter from 1071 is, in fact, a reference to Judah's children; cf. above, nn. 111 and 54. </note> is well known from Geniza documents published by Jacob Mann. </pre> <p>However, if notes are numbered in sequence and their numbering can be reconstructed automatically by processing software, it may well be considered unnecessary to record the note numbers.</p>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element note { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute corresp { text }?, tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

3.1.63. <notesStmt>

<notesStmt> (notes statement) collects together any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description. [«#HD27» «#HD2»]	
Module	header
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	header ; <u>fileDesc</u>
May contain	core : <u>note</u>
Note	Information of different kinds should not be grouped together into the same note.
Example	<pre> <notesStmt> <note>Historical commentary provided by Mark Cohen</note> <note>OCR scanning done at University of Toronto</note> </notesStmt> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <elementRef key="relatedItem"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element notesStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.noteLike relatedItem)+ } </pre>

3.1.64. <num>

<num> (number) contains a number, written in any form. [«#CONANU»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)

	<p>type indicates the type of numeric value.</p> <p>Derived from att.typed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values include: cardinal absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5</p> <p>ordinal ordinal number, e.g. 21st</p> <p>fraction fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters</p> <p>percentage a percentage</p> <p>Note If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.</p> <p>value supplies the value of the number in standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>Values a numeric value.</p> <p>Note The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype teidata.numeric.</p>
Member of	model.measureLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: edition licence</p> <p>msdescription: accMat collection institution</p> <p>namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname</p> <p>textcrit: witness</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw metamark supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Detailed analyses of quantities and units of measure in historical documents may also use the feature structure mechanism described in chapter . The <num> element is intended for use in simple applications.
Example	<pre><p>I reached <num type="cardinal" value="21">twenty-one</num> on my <num type="ordinal" value="21">twenty-first</num> birthday</p> <p>Light travels at <num value="3E10">3×10<hi rend="sup">10</hi> </num> cm per second.</p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element num</pre>

	<pre> { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.ranging.attributes, attribute type { "cardinal" "ordinal" "fraction" "percentage" }?, attribute value { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
--	---

3.1.65. <opener>

<opener> (opener) groups together dateline, byline, salutation, and similar phrases appearing as a preliminary group at the start of a division, especially of a letter. [«#DSDTB»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divTopPart
Contained by	core: list textstructure: body div postscript
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: byline dateline salute transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<pre> <opener> <dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline> </opener> </pre>
Example	<pre> <opener> <dateline> <name type="place">Great Marlborough Street</name> <date>November 11, 1848</date> </dateline> <salute>My dear Sir,</salute> </opener> <p>I am sorry to say that absence from town and other circumstances have prevented me from earlier enquiring...</p> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <elementRef key="argument"/> <elementRef key="byline"/> <elementRef key="dateline"/> <elementRef key="epigraph"/> <elementRef key="salute"/> <elementRef key="signed"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element opener { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase argument tei_byline tei_dateline epigraph tei_salute signed tei_model.global)* } </pre>

3.1.66. <orgName>

<orgName> (organization name) contains an organizational name. [«#NDORG»]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.dateable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.dateable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.dateable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.dateable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) (<u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.nameLike.agent</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>respStmnt</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>cell</u> header: <u>correspAction</u> <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>collection</u> <u>institution</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>witness</u> textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> header: <u>idno</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Example	About a year back, a question of considerable interest was agitated in the <orgName key="PAS1" type="voluntary"> <placeName key="PEN">Pennsyla.</placeName> Abolition Society </orgName> [...]
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element orgName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dateable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

3.1.67. <orig>

<orig> (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected. [«#COEDREG» «#TC»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>

Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref sic term title figures: cell header: edition licence msdescription: accMat namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list list-Bibl name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula table header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: listWit textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<p>If all that is desired is to call attention to the original version in the copy text, <code><orig></code> may be used alone:</p> <pre><l>But this will be a <orig>meere</orig> confusion</l> <l>And hardly shall we all be <orig>vnderstoode</orig> </l></pre>
Example	<p>More usually, an <code><orig></code> will be combined with a regularized form within a <code><choice></code> element:</p> <pre><l>But this will be a <choice> <orig>meere</orig> <reg>mere</reg> </choice> confusion</l> <l>And hardly shall we all be <choice> <orig>vnderstoode</orig> <reg>understood</reg> </choice> </l></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element orig { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

3.1.68. <p>

<p> (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. [«#COPA» «#DRPAL»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p> att.declaring (@decls) att.fragmentable (@part) att.written (@hand) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.rendition (rendition, @rend, @style) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp) att.global.source (@source) </p> <p> rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text. </p> <p> Derived from att.global.rendition </p> <p> Status Optional </p> <p> Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space </p> <p> Suggested values include: #right #smaller </p>

	#same-Line #b
Member of	<u>model.pLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>item</u> <u>note</u> <u>quote</u> figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> header: <u>availability</u> <u>correspAction</u> <u>correspContext</u> <u>correspDesc</u> <u>editionStmt</u> <u>licence</u> <u>publicationStmt</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>handDesc</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>physDesc</u> namesdates: <u>person</u> <u>place</u> textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>postscript</u> transcr: <u>metamark</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>list-Bibl</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>table</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>listWit</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Example	<pre> <p>Hallgerd was outside. <q>There is blood on your axe,</q> she said. <q>What have you done?</q> </p> <p> <q>I have now arranged that you can be married a second time,</q> replied Thjostolf. </p> <p> <q>Then you must mean that Thorvald is dead,</q> she said. </p> <p> <q>Yes,</q> said Thjostolf. <q>And now you must think up some plan for me.</q> </p> </pre>
Schematron	<sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:ab or ancestor::tei:p) and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText parent::tei:exemplum parent::tei:item parent::tei:note parent::tei:q parent::tei:quote parent::tei:remarks parent::tei:said parent::tei:sp parent::tei:stage parent::tei:cell parent::tei:figure)"> Abstract model violation: Paragraphs may not occur inside other paragraphs or ab elements. </sch:report>
Schematron	<sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:l or ancestor::tei:lg) and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText parent::tei:figure parent::tei:note)"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, p, or ab, unless p is a child of figure or note, or is a descendant of floatingText. </sch:report>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element p { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp, tei_att.global.source.attribute.source, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.fragmentable.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute rendition } </pre>

	<pre>list { ("#right" "#smaller" "#sameLine" "#b")+ } }?, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>
--	---

3.1.69. <persName>

<persName> (personal name) contains a proper noun or proper-noun phrase referring to a person, possibly including one or more of the person's forenames, surnames, honorifics, added names, etc. [«#NDPER»]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.dataable (@calendar, @period) (att.dataable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.dataable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.dataable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.nameLike.agent model.persStateLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp respStmt sic term title figures: cell header: correspAction edition licence msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName person placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<pre><persName> <forename>Edward</forename> <forename>George</forename> <surname type="linked">Bulwer-Lytton</surname>, <roleName>Baron Lytton of <placeName>Knebworth</placeName> </roleName> </persName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element persName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dataable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

3.1.70. <person>

<person> (person) provides information about an identifiable individual, for example a participant in a language interaction, or a person referred to in a historical source. [«#NDPERSE» «#CCAHPA»]	
Module	namesdates

Attributes	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)</p> <p>corresp Status Optional Datatype string</p> <p>ana Status Optional Datatype string</p> <p>role specifies a primary role or classification for the person. Status Optional Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, author, relative, or servant, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</p> <p>sex specifies the sex of the person. Status Optional Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace Note Values for this attribute may be defined locally by a project, or they may refer to an external standard.</p> <p>gender specifies the gender of the person. Status Optional Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.gender</u> separated by whitespace Note Values for this attribute may be defined locally by a project, or they may refer to an external standard.</p> <p>age specifies an age group for the person. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u> Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</p>
Member of	<u>model.personLike</u>
Contained by	namesdates: <u>listPerson</u>
May contain	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>gap</u> <u>lb</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> figures: <u>figure</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>persName</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u>
Note	May contain either a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of more specific demographic elements drawn from the <u>model.personPart</u> class.
Example	<pre><person sex="F" age="adult"> <p>Female respondent, well-educated, born in Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown occupation. Speaks French. status B2.</p> </person></pre>
Example	<pre><person sex="intersex" role="god"</pre>

	<pre> age="immortal"> <persName>Hermaphroditos</persName> <persName xml:lang="grc">##p#####</persName> </person> </pre>
Example	<pre> <person xml:id="Ovi01" sex="M" role="poet"> <persName xml:lang="en">Ovid</persName> <persName xml:lang="la">Publius Ovidius Naso</persName> <birth when="-0044-03-20"> 20 March 43 BC <placeName> <settlement type="city">Sulmona</settlement> <country key="IT">Italy</country> </placeName> </birth> <death notBefore="0017" notAfter="0018">17 or 18 AD <placeName> <settlement type="city">Tomis (Constanta)</settlement> <country key="RO">Romania</country> </placeName> </death> </person> </pre>
Example	<p>The following exemplifies an adaptation of the vCard standard to indicate an unknown gender for a fictional character.</p> <pre> <person xml:id="ariel" gender="U"> <persName>Ariel</persName> <note>Character in <title level="m">The Tempest</title>.</note> </person> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.personPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="ptr"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element person { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute corresp { text }?, attribute ana { text }?, attribute role { list { + } }?, attribute sex { list { + } }?, attribute gender { list { + } }?, attribute age { text }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.personPart tei_model.global tei_ptr) *) } </pre>

3.1.71. <physDesc>

<physDesc> (physical description) contains a full physical description of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object optionally subdivided using more specialized elements from the model.physDescPart class. [«#msph»]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: msDesc
May contain	core: p msdescription: accMat handDesc
Example	<pre> <physDesc> <objectDesc form="codex"> <supportDesc material="perg"> <support>Parchment.</support> <extent>i + 55 leaves <dimensions scope="all" type="leaf" unit="inch"> <height>7¼</height> <width>5#</width> </dimensions> </pre>

	<pre> </extent> </supportDesc> <layoutDesc> <layout columns="2">In double columns.</layout> </layoutDesc> </objectDesc> <handDesc> <p>Written in more than one hand.</p> </handDesc> <decoDesc> <p>With a few coloured capitals.</p> </decoDesc> </physDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <classRef key="model.physDescPart" expand="sequenceOptional" /> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element physDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike*, tei_handDesc?, tei_accMat?) } </pre>

3.1.72. <place>

<place> (place) contains data about a geographic location [«#NDGEOG»]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p> att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.sortable (@sortKey) </p> <p> corresp Status Optional Datatype string </p>
Member of	model.placeLike
Contained by	namesdates: listPlace place
May contain	core: bibl desc head listBibl name note p ptr header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country listPlace place placeName
Example	<pre> <place> <country>Lithuania</country> <country xml:lang="lt">Lietuva</country> <place> <settlement>Vilnius</settlement> </place> <place> <settlement>Kaunas</settlement> </place> </place> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.labelLike" /> <classRef key="model.placeStateLike" /> <classRef key="model.eventLike" /> <elementRef key="name" /> </alternate> </alternate> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> </pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="ptr"/> <elementRef key="linkGrp"/> <elementRef key="link"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.placeLike"/> <elementRef key="listPlace"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element place { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute corresp { text }?, (tei_model.headLike*, (tei_model.pLike* (tei_model.labelLike tei_model.placeStateLike tei_model.eventLike tei_name)*), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike tei_idno tei_ptr linkGrp link)*, (tei_model.placeLike tei_listPlace)*) } </pre>

3.1.73. <placeName>

<placeName> (place name) contains an absolute or relative place name. [«#NDPLAC»]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p> <u>att.dateable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.dateable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.dateable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.dateable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) (<u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) </p>
Member of	<u>model.placeNamePart</u>
Contained by	<p> core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>cell</u> header: <u>correspAction</u> <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>collection</u> <u>institution</u> <u>msIdentifier</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>witness</u> textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u> </p>
May contain	<p> core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> header: <u>idno</u> </p>

	namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<pre><placeName> <settlement>Rochester</settlement> <region>New York</region> </placeName></pre>
Example	<pre><placeName> <geogName>Arrochar Alps</geogName> <region>Argylshire</region> </placeName></pre>
Example	<pre><placeName> <measure>10 miles</measure> <offset>Northeast of</offset> <settlement>Attica</settlement> </placeName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element placeName { tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

3.1.74. <postscript>

<postscript> contains a postscript, e.g. to a letter. [«#DSDTB»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<p>att.written (@hand) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.rendition (rendition, @rend, @style) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp) att.global.source (@source)</p> <p>rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <p>Derived from att.global.rendition</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space</p> <p>Suggested values include: #smaller</p>
Member of	model.divBottomPart
Contained by	core: list figures: figure table textstructure: body div postscript
May contain	core: bibl cb cit desc gap head l lb list listBibl note p quote figures: figure table msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listPerson listPlace textcrit: listWit textstructure: closer floatingText opener postscript trailer transcr: fw metamark space
Example	<pre><div type="letter"> <opener> <dateline></pre>

	<pre> <placeName>Rimaone</placeName> <date when="2006-11-21">21 Nov 06</date> </dateline> <salute>Dear Susan,</salute> </opener> <p>Thank you very much for the assistance splitting those logs. I'm sorry about the misunderstanding as to the size of the task. I really was not asking for help, only to borrow the axe. Hope you had fun in any case.</p> </closer> <salute>Sincerely yours,</salute> <signed>Seymour</signed> </closer> <postscript> <label>P.S.</label> <p>The collision occurred on <date when="2001-07-06">06 Jul 01</date>.</p> </postscript> </div> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divTopPart"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.common"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.common"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element postscript { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp, tei_att.global.source.attribute.source, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute rendition { list { "#smaller"+ } }?, ((tei_model.global tei_model.divTopPart)*, tei_model.common, (tei_model.global tei_model.common)*, (tei_model.divBottomPart, tei_model.global*)*) } </pre>

3.1.75. <profileDesc>

<p><profileDesc> (text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of a text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in which it was produced, the participants and their setting. [«#HD4» «#HD11»]</p>	
Module	header
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.teiHeaderPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>teiHeader</u>
May contain	header: <u>correspDesc</u> <u>textClass</u>

Note	Although the content model permits it, it is rarely meaningful to supply multiple occurrences for any of the child elements of <code><profileDesc></code> unless these are documenting multiple texts.
Example	<pre> <profileDesc> <langUsage> <language ident="fr">French</language> </langUsage> <textDesc n="novel"> <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel> <constitution type="single"/> <derivation type="original"/> <domain type="art"/> <factuality type="fiction"/> <interaction type="none"/> <preparedness type="prepared"/> <purpose type="entertain" degree="high"/> <purpose type="inform" degree="medium"/> </textDesc> <settingDesc> <setting> <name>Paris, France</name> <time>Late 19th century</time> </setting> </settingDesc> </profileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.profileDescPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element profileDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_model.profileDescPart* } </pre>

3.1.76. <ptr>

<ptr> (pointer) defines a pointer to another location. [«#COXR» «#SAPT»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.cReferencing (@cRef) att.declaring (@decls) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.internetMedia (@mimeType) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.ptrLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope cit corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title figures: cell header: correspContext edition licence publicationStmnt msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName person place placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre> <ptr target="#p143 #p144"/> <ptr target="http://www.tei-c.org"/> <ptr cRef="1.3.4"/> </pre>
Schematron	<sch:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target and @cRef may be supplied on <sch:name/>.</sch:report>
Content model	<pre> <content> <empty/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element ptr { tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.internetMedia.attributes, </pre>

	<pre> te_i_att.pointing.attributes, te_i_att.typed.attributes, empty } </pre>
--	---

3.1.77. <pubPlace>

<pubPlace> (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was published. [«#COBICOI»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: bibl header: publicationStmt
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<pre> <publicationStmt> <publisher>Oxford University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <date>1989</date> </publicationStmt> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element pubPlace { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.naming.attributes, te_i_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

3.1.78. <publicationStmt>

<publicationStmt> (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text. [«#HD24» «#HD2»]	
Module	header
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: fileDesc
May contain	core: address date p ptr pubPlace publisher ref header: availability idno
Note	Where a publication statement contains several members of the model.publicationStmtPart.agency or model.publicationStmtPart.detail classes rather than one or more paragraphs or anonymous blocks, care should be taken to ensure that the repeated elements are presented in a meaningful order. It is a conformance requirement that elements supplying information about publication place, address, identifier, availability, and date be given following the name of the publisher, distributor, or authority concerned, and preferably in that order.
Example	<pre> <publicationStmt> <publisher>C. Muquardt </publisher> <pubPlace>Bruxelles & Leipzig</pubPlace> <date when="1846"/> </pre>

	<code></publicationStmt></code>
Example	<pre> <publicationStmt> <publisher>Chadwyck Healey</publisher> <pubPlace>Cambridge</pubPlace> <availability> <p>Available under licence only</p> </availability> <date when="1992">1992</date> </publicationStmt> </pre>
Example	<pre> <publicationStmt> <publisher>Zea Books</publisher> <pubPlace>Lincoln, NE</pubPlace> <date>2017</date> <availability> <p>This is an open access work licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International license.</p> </availability> <ptr target="http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook/55"/> </publicationStmt> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.agency"/> <classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.detail" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element publicationStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.publicationStmtPart.agency, tei_model.publicationStmtPart.detail*)+ tei_model.pLike+) } </pre>

3.1.79. <publisher>

<publisher> (publisher) provides the name of the organization responsible for the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [«#COBICOI» «#HD24»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Member of	<u>model.imprintPart</u> <u>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</u>
Contained by	core: <u>bibl</u> header: <u>publicationStmt</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> header: <u>idno</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Note	Use the full form of the name by which a company is usually referred to, rather than any abbreviation of it which may appear on a title page
Example	<pre> <imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint> </pre>

Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element publisher { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

3.1.80. <quote>

<p><quote> (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or author to some agency external to the text. [«#COHQQ» «#DSGRP»]</p>	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.msExcerpt (@defective) att.notated (@notation)
Member of	model.quoteLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit corr del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref sic term title figures: cell figure header: edition licence msdescription: accMat namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: body div postscript salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list list-Bibl name note num orig p ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula table header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: listWit textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Note	If a bibliographic citation is supplied for the source of a quotation, the two may be grouped using the <cit> element.
Example	<pre>Lexicography has shown little sign of being affected by the work of followers of J.R. Firth, probably best summarized in his slogan, <quote>You shall know a word by the company it keeps</quote> <ref>(Firth, 1957)</ref></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element quote { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_att.notated.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

3.1.81. <ref>

<ref> (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. [«#COXR» «#SAPT»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.cReferencing</u> (@cRef) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.ptrLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>cell</u> header: <u>correspContext</u> <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u> <u>publicationStm</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>collection</u> <u>institution</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>witness</u> textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>list-Bibl</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>table</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>listWit</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Note	The <i>target</i> and <i>cRef</i> attributes are mutually exclusive.
Example	See especially <ref target="http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/Texts/A02.xml#s2">the second sentence</ref>
Example	See also <ref target="#locution">s.v. <term>locution</term></ref>.
Schematron	<sch:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes '@target' and '@cRef' may be supplied on <sch:name/> </sch:report>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element ref { tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.internetMedia.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

3.1.82. <resp>

<resp> (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's intellectual responsibility, or an organization's role in the production or distribution of a work. [«#COBICOR» «#HD21» «#HD22» «#HD26»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (at-

	t.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.dateable (@calendar, @period) (att.dateable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.dateable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.dateable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	core: respStmt
May contain	core: abbr address cb choice date email gap hi lb name note num ptr ref term title figures: figure header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname transcr: ex fw metamark space character data
Note	The attribute <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <i>att.canonical</i> may be used to indicate the kind of responsibility in a normalized form by referring directly to a standardized list of responsibility types, such as that maintained by a naming authority, for example the list maintained at http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html for bibliographic usage.
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/com.html">compiler</resp> <name>Edward Child</name> </respStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element resp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.dateable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

3.1.83. <respStmt>

<respStmt> (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual content of a text, edition, recording, or series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply. May also be used to encode information about individuals or organizations which have played a role in the production or distribution of a bibliographic work. [«#COBICOR» «#HD21» «#HD22» «#HD26»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: bibl header: editionStmt titleStmt
May contain	core: name note resp namesdates: orgName persName
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp>transcribed from original ms</resp> <persName>Claus Huitfeldt</persName> </respStmt></pre>
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp>converted to XML encoding</resp> <name>Alan Morrison</name> </respStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate> <sequence> <elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> <elementRef key="note" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element respStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, (((tei_resp+, tei_model.nameLike.agent+) (tei_model.nameLike.agent+, tei_resp+)), tei_note*) } </pre>

3.1.84. <row>

<row> (row) contains one row of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]	
Module	figures
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.tableDecoration (@role, @rows, @cols)
Contained by	figures: table
May contain	figures: cell
Example	<pre> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Classics</cell> <cell>Idle listless and unimproving</cell> </row> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <elementRef key="cell" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element row { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.tableDecoration.attributes, tei_cell+ } </pre>

3.1.85. <salute>

<salute> (salutation) contains a salutation or greeting prefixed to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text, or the salutation in the closing of a letter, preface, etc. [«#DSOC»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<p>att.written (@hand) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.rendition (rendition, @rend, @style) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp) att.global.source (@source)</p> <p>rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <p>Derived from att.global.rendition</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space Suggested values include: #smaller #left
Member of	model.divWrapper
Contained by	core: list figures: figure table textstructure: body closer div opener
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list list-Bibl name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula table header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: listWit textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<code><salute>To all courteous mindes, that will vouchsafe the readinge.</salute></code>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element salute { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp, tei_att.global.source.attribute.source, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute rendition { list { ("#smaller" "#left")+ } }?, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

3.1.86. <sic>

<sic> (Latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or inaccurate. [«#COEDCOR»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref sic term title figures: cell header: edition licence msdescription: accMat namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied

May contain	core: abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list list-Bibl name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula table header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: listWit textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<pre>for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <sic>a Table</sic> of green fields.</pre>
Example	<p>If all that is desired is to call attention to the apparent problem in the copy text, <sic> may be used alone:</p> <pre>I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now - how <sic>we can</sic> prove or disprove anyone's theories?</pre>
Example	<p>It is also possible, using the <choice> and <corr> elements, to provide a corrected reading:</p> <pre>I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now - how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories?</pre>
Example	<pre>for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <choice> <sic>a Table</sic> <corr>a' babbld</corr> </choice> of green fields.</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element sic { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

3.1.87. <sourceDesc>

<sourceDesc> (source description) describes the source(s) from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence. [«#HD3»]	
Module	header
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)
Contained by	header: fileDesc
May contain	core: bibl list listBibl p figures: table msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listPerson listPlace textcrit: listWit
Example	<pre><sourceDesc> <bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl> </sourceDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><sourceDesc> <p>Born digital: no previous source exists.</p> </sourceDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"</pre>

	<pre> maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.biblLike" /> <classRef key="model.sourceDescPart" /> <classRef key="model.listLike" /> </alternate> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element sourceDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.biblLike model.sourceDescPart tei_model.listLike)+) } </pre>

3.1.88. <space>

<space> (space) indicates the location of a significant space in the text. [11.4.1. Space]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	<p>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (resp, @cert) att.global.source (@source) att.dimensions (unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>resp (responsible party) (responsible party) indicates the individual responsible for identifying and measuring the space</p> <p>Derived from att.global.responsibility</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space</p> <p>unit names the unit used for the measurement</p> <p>Derived from att.dimensions</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include section</p> <p>dim (dimension) indicates whether the space is horizontal or vertical.</p> <p>Status Recommended</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values are: horizontal vertical</p> <p>Note For irregular shapes in two dimensions, the value for this attribute should reflect the more important of the two dimensions. In conventional left-right scripts, a space with both vertical and horizontal components should be classed as vertical.</p>
Member of	model.global.edit

Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor email head hi item l list name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title figures: cell figure table header: edition licence msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName person placeName surname textstructure: body byline closer dateline div floatingText opener postscript salute text trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: desc
Note	This element should be used wherever it is desired to record an unusual space in the source text, e.g. space left for a word to be filled in later, for later rubrication, etc. It is not intended to be used to mark normal inter-word space or the like.
Example	By god if wommen had writen storyes As <space quantity="7" unit="minims"/> han within her oratoryes
Example	#####<space quantity="1" unit="chars"/>##
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.certLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element space { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.global.source.attribute.source, tei_att.dimensions.attribute.quantity, tei_att.dimensions.attribute.extent, tei_att.dimensions.attribute.precision, tei_att.dimensions.attribute.scope, tei_att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, tei_att.ranging.attribute.atMost, tei_att.ranging.attribute.min, tei_att.ranging.attribute.max, tei_att.ranging.attribute.confidence, attribute resp { list { + } }?, attribute unit { text }?, attribute dim { "horizontal" "vertical" }?, (tei_model.descLike tei_model.certLike)* }</pre>

3.1.89. <supplied>

<supplied> (supplied) signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason; for example because the original cannot be read due to physical damage, or because of an obvious omission by the author or scribe. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

Module	transcr
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) reason one or more words indicating why the text has had to be supplied, e.g. <i>overbinding</i> , <i>faded-ink</i> , <i>lost-folio</i> , <i>omitted-in-original</i> . Status Optional

	Datatype 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace
Member of	<code>model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional</code>
Contained by	core: <code>abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref sic term title</code> figures: <code>cell</code> header: <code>edition licence</code> msdescription: <code>accMat</code> namesdates: <code>country forename orgName persName placeName surname</code> textstructure: <code>byline closer dateline opener salute trailer</code> transcr: <code>fw metamark supplied</code>
May contain	core: <code>abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list list-Bibl name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title</code> figures: <code>figure formula table</code> header: <code>idno</code> msdescription: <code>msDesc</code> namesdates: <code>country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname</code> textcrit: <code>listWit</code> textstructure: <code>floatingText</code> transcr: <code>ex fw metamark space supplied</code> character data
Note	The <code><damage></code> , <code><gap></code> , <code></code> , <code><unclear></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.
Example	<pre>I am dr Sr yr <supplied reason="illegible" source="#amanuensis_copy">very humble Servt</supplied> Sydney Smith</pre>
Example	<pre><supplied reason="omitted-in-original">Dedication</supplied> to the duke of Bejar</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element supplied { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute reason { list { + } }?, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

3.1.90. <surname>

<surname> (surname) contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name. [«#NDPER»]	
Module	<code>namesdates</code>
Attributes	<code>att.global</code> (<code>@xml:id</code> , <code>@n</code> , <code>@xml:lang</code> , <code>@xml:base</code> , <code>@xml:space</code>) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (<code>@rend</code> , <code>@style</code> , <code>@rendition</code>)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (<code>@facs</code>)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (<code>@change</code>)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (<code>@cert</code> , <code>@resp</code>)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (<code>@source</code>)) (<code>att.personal</code> (<code>@full</code> , <code>@sort</code>)) (<code>att.naming</code> (<code>@role</code> , <code>@nymRef</code>)) (<code>att.canonical</code> (<code>@key</code> , <code>@ref</code>)) (<code>att.typed</code> (<code>@type</code> , <code>@subtype</code>))
Member of	<code>model.persNamePart</code>
Contained by	core: <code>abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title</code> figures: <code>cell</code> header: <code>correspAction edition licence</code> msdescription: <code>accMat collection institution</code> namesdates: <code>country forename orgName persName placeName surname</code> textcrit: <code>witness</code> textstructure: <code>byline closer dateline opener salute trailer</code>

	transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<code><surname type="combine">St John Stevas</surname></code>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element surname { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

3.1.91. <table>

<table> (table) contains text displayed in tabular form, in rows and columns. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]	
Module	figures
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) rows (rows) indicates the number of rows in the table. Status Optional Datatype teidata.count Note If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom. cols (columns) indicates the number of columns in each row of the table. Status Optional Datatype teidata.count Note If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.
Member of	model.listLike
Contained by	core: add corr del desc head hi item l note orig p quote ref sic title figures: cell figure header: licence sourceDesc msdescription: accMat textcrit: witness textstructure: body div postscript salute trailer transcr: metamark supplied
May contain	core: cb gap graphic head lb note figures: figure formula row textstructure: byline closer dateline postscript salute trailer transcr: fw metamark space
Note	Contains an optional heading and a series of rows.

	Any rendition information should be supplied using the global <i>rend</i> attribute, at the table, row, or cell level as appropriate.
Example	<pre> <table rows="4" cols="4"> <head>Poor Men's Lodgings in Norfolk (Mayhew, 1843)</head> <row role="label"> <cell role="data"/> <cell role="data">Dossing Cribs or Lodging Houses</cell> <cell role="data">Beds</cell> <cell role="data">Needys or Nightly Lodgers</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Bury St Edmund's</cell> <cell role="data">5</cell> <cell role="data">8</cell> <cell role="data">128</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Thetford</cell> <cell role="data">3</cell> <cell role="data">6</cell> <cell role="data">36</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Attleboro'</cell> <cell role="data">3</cell> <cell role="data">5</cell> <cell role="data">20</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Wymondham</cell> <cell role="data">1</cell> <cell role="data">11</cell> <cell role="data">22</cell> </row> </table> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.headLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="row"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element table { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute rows { text }?, attribute cols { text }?, (((tei_model.headLike tei_model.global)*, ((tei_row, tei_model.global*)+ (tei_model.graphicLike, tei_model.global*)+), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*)) } </pre>

3.1.92. <teiCorpus>

<teiCorpus> (TEI corpus) contains the whole of a TEI encoded corpus, comprising a single corpus header and one or more <TEI> elements, each containing a single text header and a text. [«#DS» «#CCDEF»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>version (version) specifies the version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.version</u></p> <p>Note Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <schemaSpec>.</p>
Member of	<u>model.describedResource</u>
Contained by	core: <u>teiCorpus</u>
May contain	core: <u>teiCorpus</u> header: <u>teiHeader</u> textstructure: <u>TEI text</u> transcr: <u>facsimile</u>
Note	Should contain one TEI header for the corpus, and a series of <TEI> elements, one for each text.
Example	<pre> <teiCorpus version="3.3.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <!-- header for corpus --> </teiHeader> <TEI> <teiHeader> <!-- header for first text --> </teiHeader> <text> <!-- content of first text --> </text> </TEI> <TEI> <teiHeader> <!-- header for second text --> </teiHeader> <text> <!-- content of second text --> </text> </TEI> <!-- more TEI elements here --> </teiCorpus> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="teiHeader"/> <classRef key="model.resource" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.describedResource" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element teiCorpus { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute version { text }?, </pre>

	(tei_teiHeader, tei_model.resource*, tei_model.describedResource+)
--	--

3.1.93. <teiHeader>

<teiHeader> (TEI header) supplies descriptive and declarative metadata associated with a digital resource or set of resources. [«#HD11» «#CCDEF»]	
Module	header
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: teiCorpus textstructure: TEI
May contain	header: fileDesc profileDesc
Note	One of the few elements unconditionally required in any TEI document.
Example	<pre> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>Shakespeare: the first folio (1623) in electronic form</title> <author>Shakespeare, William (1564-1616)</author> <respStmt> <resp>Originally prepared by</resp> <name>Trevor Howard-Hill</name> </respStmt> <respStmt> <resp>Revised and edited by</resp> <name>Christine Avern-Carr</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <distributor>Oxford Text Archive</distributor> <address> <addrLine>13 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 6NN, UK</addrLine> </address> <idno type="OTA">119</idno> <availability> <p>Freely available on a non-commercial basis.</p> </availability> <date when="1968">1968</date> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <bibl>The first folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (The Norton Facsimile, 1968)</bibl> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> <encodingDesc> <projectDesc> <p>Originally prepared for use in the production of a series of old-spelling concordances in 1968, this text was extensively checked and revised for use during the editing of the new Oxford Shakespeare (Wells and Taylor, 1989).</p> </projectDesc> <editorialDecl> <correction> <p>Turned letters are silently corrected.</p> </correction> <normalization> <p>Original spelling and typography is retained, except that long s and ligatured forms are not encoded.</p> </normalization> </editorialDecl> <refsDecl xml:id="ASLREF"> <cRefPattern matchPattern="(\S+) ([^.]*)\.(.*)" replacementPattern="#xpath(//div1[@n='\$1']/div2[@n='\$2']/lb[@n='\$3'])"> <p>A reference is created by assembling the following, in the reverse order as that listed here: <list> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the preceding <gi>lb</gi> </item> <item>a period</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the ancestor <gi>div2</gi> </item> <item>a space</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the parent <gi>div1</gi> </item> </list> </p> </cRefPattern> </refsDecl> </encodingDesc> <revisionDesc> <list> </pre>

	<pre> <item> <date when="1989-04-12">12 Apr 89</date> Last checked by CAC</item> <item> <date when="1989-03-01">1 Mar 89</date> LB made new file</item> </list> </revisionDesc> </teiHeader> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="fileDesc"/> <classRef key="model.teiHeaderPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="revisionDesc" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element teiHeader { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_fileDesc, tei_model.teiHeaderPart*, revisionDesc?) } </pre>

3.1.94. <term>

<term> (term) contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation which is regarded as a technical term. [«#CO-HTG»]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) (att.declaring (@decls)) (att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate)) (att.typed (@type, @subtype)) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) (att.sortable (@sortKey)) (att.cReferencing (@cRef))
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title figures: cell header: edition keywords licence msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address cb choice cit corr date del email gap graphic hi lb name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula header: idno namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Note	<p>When this element appears within an <index> element, it is understood to supply the form under which an index entry is to be made for that location. Elsewhere, it is understood simply to indicate that its content is to be regarded as a technical or specialised term. It may be associated with a <gloss> element by means of its <i>ref</i> attribute; alternatively a <gloss> element may point to a <term> element by means of its <i>target</i> attribute.</p> <p>In formal terminological work, there is frequently discussion over whether terms must be atomic or may include multi-word lexical items, symbolic designations, or phraseological units. The <term> element may be used to mark any of these. No position is taken on the philosophical issue of what a term can be; the looser definition simply allows the <term> element to be used by practitioners of any persuasion.</p> <p>As with other members of the att.canonical class, instances of this element occurring in a text may be associated with a canonical definition, either by means of a URI (using the <i>ref</i> attribute), or by means of some system-specific code value (using the <i>key</i> attribute). Be-</p>

	cause the mutually exclusive <i>target</i> and <i>cRef</i> attributes overlap with the function of the <i>ref</i> attribute, they are deprecated and may be removed at a subsequent release.
Example	A computational device that infers structure from grammatical strings of words is known as a <code><term>parser</term></code> , and much of the history of NLP over the last 20 years has been occupied with the design of parsers.
Example	We may define <code><term xml:id="TDPV1" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term></code> as <code><gloss target="#TDPV1">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss></code>
Example	We may define <code><term ref="#TDPV2" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term></code> as <code><gloss xml:id="TDPV2">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss></code>
Example	We discuss Leech's concept of <code><term ref="myGlossary.xml#TDPV2" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term></code> below.
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element term { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

3.1.95. <text>

<code><text></code> (text) contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample. [«#DS» «#CCDEF»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.declaring</code> (@decls) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.written</code> (@hand)
Member of	<code>model.resource</code>
Contained by	core: <code>teiCorpus</code> textstructure: <code>TEI</code>
May contain	core: <code>cb</code> <code>gap</code> <code>lb</code> <code>note</code> figures: <code>figure</code> textstructure: <code>body</code> transcr: <code>fw</code> <code>metamark</code> <code>space</code>
Note	This element should not be used to represent a text which is inserted at an arbitrary point within the structure of another, for example as in an embedded or quoted narrative; the <code><floatingText></code> is provided for this purpose.
Example	<pre> <text> <front> <docTitle> <titlePart>Autumn Haze</titlePart> </docTitle> </front> <body> <l>Is it a dragonfly or a maple leaf</l> <l>That settles softly down upon the water?</l> </body> </text> </pre>
Example	The body of a text may be replaced by a group of nested texts, as in the following schematic: <pre> <text> <front> <!-- front matter for the whole group --> </front> <group> <text> <!-- first text --> </text> </group> </text> </pre>

	<pre> </text> <text> <!-- second text --> </text> </group> </text> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="front"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="body"/> <elementRef key="group"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="back"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element text { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (front, tei_model.global*)?, (tei_body group), tei_model.global*, (back, tei_model.global*)?) } </pre>

3.1.96. <textClass>

<textClass> (text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc. [«#HD43»]	
Module	header
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	header: keywords
Example	<pre> <taxonomy> <category xml:id="acprose"> <catDesc>Academic prose</catDesc> </category> <!-- other categories here --> </taxonomy> <!-- ... --> <textClass> <catRef target="#acprose"/> <classCode scheme="http://www.udcc.org">001.9</classCode> <keywords scheme="http://authorities.loc.gov"> <list> <item>End of the world</item> <item>History - philosophy</item> </list> </keywords> </textClass> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" </pre>

	<pre> maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="classCode"/> <elementRef key="catRef"/> <elementRef key="keywords"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element textClass { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (classCode catRef tei_keywords) * } </pre>

3.1.97. <title>

<title> (title) contains a title for any kind of work. [«#COBICOR» «#HD21» «#HD26»]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.dataable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.dataable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.dataable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.dataable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type classifies the title according to some convenient typology.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: main main title</p> <p>sub (subordinate) subtitle, title of part</p> <p>alt (alternate) alternate title, often in another language, by which the work is also known</p> <p>short abbreviated form of title</p> <p>desc (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work functioning as a title</p> <p>Note This attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single <title> element.</p> <p>level indicates the bibliographic level for a title, that is, whether it identifies an article, book, journal, series, or unpublished material.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values are: a (analytic) the title applies to an analytic item, such as an article, poem, or other work published as part of a larger item.</p> <p>m</p>

	<p>(monographic) the title applies to a monograph such as a book or other item considered to be a distinct publication, including single volumes of multi-volume works</p> <p>j (journal) the title applies to any serial or periodical publication such as a journal, magazine, or newspaper</p> <p>s (series) the title applies to a series of otherwise distinct publications such as a collection</p> <p>u (unpublished) the title applies to any unpublished material (including theses and dissertations unless published by a commercial press)</p> <p>Note The level of a title is sometimes implied by its context: for example, a title appearing directly within an <analytic> element is <i>ipso facto</i> of level 'a', and one appearing within a <series> element of level 's'. For this reason, the <i>level</i> attribute is not required in contexts where its value can be unambiguously inferred. Where it is supplied in such contexts, its value should not contradict the value implied by its parent element.</p>
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor email head hi item l name note num orig p pubPlace publisher quote ref resp sic term title figures: cell header: edition licence titleStmt msdescription: accMat collection institution namesdates: country forename orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: witness textstructure: byline closer dateline opener salute trailer transcr: fw metamark supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl cb choice cit corr date del desc email gap graphic hi l lb list list-Bibl name note num orig ptr quote ref sic term title figures: figure formula table header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: listWit textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Note	The attributes <i>key</i> and <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class att.canonical may be used to indicate the canonical form for the title; the former, by supplying (for example) the identifier of a record in some external library system; the latter by pointing to an XML element somewhere containing the canonical form of the title.
Example	<pre><title>Information Technology and the Research Process: Proceedings of a conference held at Cranfield Institute of Technology, UK, 18-21 July 1989</title></pre>
Example	<pre><title>Hardy's Tess of the D'Urbervilles: a machine readable edition</title></pre>
Example	<pre><title type="full"> <title type="main">Synthèse</title> <title type="sub">an international journal for epistemology, methodology and history of science</title> </title></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/></pre>

	<code></content></code>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element title { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.dataable.attributes, attribute type { text }?, attribute level { "a" "m" "j" "s" "u" }?, tei_macro.paraContent } </pre>

3.1.98. <titleStmt>

<titleStmt> (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content. [«#HD21» «#HD2»]	
Module	header
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	header: <u>fileDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>author</u> <u>editor</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>title</u>
Example	<pre> <titleStmt> <title>Capgrave's Life of St. John Norbert: a machine-readable transcription</title> <respStmt> <resp>compiled by</resp> <name>P.J. Lucas</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.respLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element titleStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_title+, tei_model.respLike*) } </pre>

3.1.99. <trailer>

<trailer> contains a closing title or footer appearing at the end of a division of a text. [«#DSCO» «#DSDTB»]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	<u>model.divBottomPart</u>
Contained by	core: <u>list</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>postscript</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>email</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>list-Bibl</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>table</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>listWit</u>

	textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex fw metamark space supplied character data
Example	<code><trailer>Explicit pars tertia</trailer></code>
Example	<pre> <trailer> <l>In stead of FINIS this advice <hi>I</hi> send,</l> <l>Let Rogues and Thieves beware of <lb/> <hi>Hamans</hi> END.</l> </trailer> </pre> <p>From EEBO A87070</p>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element trailer { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text lg tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.lLike tei_model.global) * } </pre>

3.1.100. <witness>

<witness> (witness) contains either a description of a single witness referred to within the critical apparatus, or a list of witnesses which is to be referred to by a single sigil. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Contained by	textcrit: listWit
May contain	core: abbr address bibl choice cit date desc email hi list listBibl name note num ptr quote ref term title figures: table header: idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: country forename listPerson listPlace orgName persName placeName surname textcrit: listWit textstructure: floatingText transcr: ex character data
Note	The content of the <witness> element may give bibliographic information about the witness or witness group, or it may be empty.
Example	<pre> <listWit> <witness xml:id="EL">Ellesmere, Huntingdon Library 26.C.9</witness> <witness xml:id="HG">Hengwrt, National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, Peniarth 392D</witness> <witness xml:id="RA2">Bodleian Library Rawlinson Poetic 149 (see further <ptr target="http://www.examples.com/MSdescs#MSRP149"/></witness> </listWit> </pre>

Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <elementRef key="note"/> <elementRef key="object"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element witness { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_model.inter tei_note object) * } </pre>

3.2. Model classes

3.2.1. model.addrPart

model.addrPart groups elements such as names or postal codes which may appear as part of a postal address.	
Module	tei
Used by	address
Members	model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart [forename surname] model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart [country placeName]] idno] addrLine

3.2.2. model.addressLike

model.addressLike groups elements used to represent a postal or email address.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data
Members	address email

3.2.3. model.attributable

model.attributable groups elements that contain a word or phrase that can be attributed to a source.	
Module	tei
Used by	cit macro.phraseSeq model.inter
Members	model.quoteLike [cit quote] floatingText

3.2.4. model.availabilityPart

model.availabilityPart groups elements such as licences and paragraphs of text which may appear as part of an availability statement	
Module	tei
Used by	availability
Members	licence

3.2.5. model.biblLike

model.biblLike groups elements containing a bibliographic description.	
Module	tei
Used by	cit listBibl model.inter model.personPart place sourceDesc

Members	bibl listBibl msDesc
---------	--

3.2.6. model.biblPart

model.biblPart groups elements which represent components of a bibliographic description.	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl
Members	model.imprintPart [biblScope pubPlace publisher] model.respLike [author editor respStmt] availability bibl edition msIdentifier

3.2.7. model.choicePart

model.choicePart groups elements (other than <choice> itself) which can be used within a <choice> alternation.	
Module	tei
Used by	choice
Members	abbr corr ex orig sic supplied

3.2.8. model.common

model.common groups common chunk- and inter-level elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	body div figure postscript
Members	model.divPart [model.lLike [l] model.pLike [p]] model.inter [model.attributable [model.quoteLike [cit quote] floatingText] model.biblLike [bibl listBibl msDesc] model.egLike model.labelLike [desc] model.listLike [list listPerson listPlace listWit table] model.oddDecl model.stageLike]
Note	This class defines the set of chunk- and inter-level elements; it is used in many content models, including those for textual divisions.

3.2.9. model.correspActionPart

model.correspActionPart groups elements which define the parts (usually names, dates and places) of one action related to the correspondence.	
Module	tei
Used by	correspAction
Members	model.addressLike [address email] model.dateLike [date] model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart [forename surname] model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart [country placeName]] idno] note

3.2.10. model.correspContextPart

model.correspContextPart groups elements which may appear as part of the correspContext element	
Module	tei
Used by	correspContext
Members	model.pLike [p] model.ptrLike [ptr ref] note

3.2.11. model.correspDescPart

model.correspDescPart groups together metadata elements for describing correspondence	
Module	tei
Used by	correspDesc
Members	correspAction correspContext note

3.2.12. model.dateLike

model.dateLike groups elements containing temporal expressions.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data
Members	date

3.2.13. model.descLike

model.descLike groups elements which contain a description of their function.	
Module	tei
Used by	gap graphic space
Members	desc

3.2.14. model.describedResource

model.describedResource groups elements which contain the content of a digital resource and its metadata; these elements may serve as the outermost or ‘root’ element of a TEI-conformant document	
Module	tei
Used by	teiCorpus
Members	TEI teiCorpus

3.2.15. model.divBottom

model.divBottom groups elements appearing at the end of a text division.	
Module	tei
Used by	body div figure list table
Members	model.divBottomPart [closer postscript trailer] model.divWrapper [byline dateline salute]

3.2.16. model.divBottomPart

model.divBottomPart groups elements which can occur only at the end of a text division.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.divBottom postscript
Members	closer postscript trailer

3.2.17. model.divLike

model.divLike groups elements used to represent un-numbered generic structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	body div
Members	div

3.2.18. model.divPart

model.divPart groups paragraph-level elements appearing directly within divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	macro.specialPara model.common
Members	model.ILike [l] model.pLike [p]
Note	Note that this element class does not include members of the model.inter class, which can appear either within or between paragraph-level items.

3.2.19. model.divTop

model.divTop groups elements appearing at the beginning of a text division.	
Module	tei
Used by	body div list
Members	model.divTopPart [model.headLike [head] opener] model.divWrapper [byline dateline salute]

3.2.20. model.divTopPart

model.divTopPart groups elements which can occur only at the beginning of a text division.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.divTop postscript
Members	model.headLike [head] opener

3.2.21. model.divWrapper

model.divWrapper groups elements which can appear at either top or bottom of a textual division.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.divBottom model.divTop
Members	byline dateline salute

3.2.22. model.emphLike

model.emphLike groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct and to which a specific function can be attributed.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.highlighted model.limitedPhrase
Members	term title

3.2.23. model.global

model.global groups elements which may appear at any point within a TEI text.	
Module	tei
Used by	address bibl body byline cit closer date dateline div figure floatingText head l list macro.phraseSeq macro.phraseSeq.limited macro.specialPara model.paraPart opener person postscript table text trailer
Members	model.global.edit [gap space] model.global.meta model.milestoneLike [cb fw lb] model.note-Like [note] figure metamark

3.2.24. model.global.edit

model.global.edit groups globally available elements which perform a specifically editorial function.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.global
Members	gap space

3.2.25. model.graphicLike

model.graphicLike groups elements containing images, formulae, and similar objects.	
Module	tei
Used by	cit facsimile figure formula model.phrase table

Members	formula graphic
---------	---

3.2.26. model.headLike

model.headLike groups elements used to provide a title or heading at the start of a text division.	
Module	tei
Used by	figure listBibl listPerson listPlace listWit model.divTopPart msDesc place table
Members	head

3.2.27. model.hiLike

model.hiLike groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct but to which no specific function can be attributed.	
Module	tei
Used by	formula model.highlighted model.limitedPhrase
Members	hi

3.2.28. model.highlighted

model.highlighted groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct.	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl model.phrase
Members	model.emphLike[term title] model.hiLike[hi]

3.2.29. model.imprintPart

model.imprintPart groups the bibliographic elements which occur inside imprints.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.biblPart
Members	biblScope pubPlace publisher

3.2.30. model.inter

model.inter groups elements which can appear either within or between paragraph-like elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	head l macro.limitedContent macro.specialPara model.common model.paraPart trailer witness
Members	model.attributable[model.quoteLike[cit quote] floatingText] model.biblLike[bibl listBibl msDesc] model.egLike model.labelLike[desc] model.listLike[list listPerson listPlace listWit table] model.oddDecl model.stageLike

3.2.31. model.lLike

model.lLike groups elements representing metrical components such as verse lines.	
Module	tei
Used by	head model.divPart model.paraPart trailer
Members	l

3.2.32. model.labelLike

model.labelLike groups elements used to gloss or explain other parts of a document.	
--	--

Module	tei
Used by	model.inter place
Members	desc

3.2.33. model.limitedPhrase

model.limitedPhrase groups phrase-level elements excluding those elements primarily intended for transcription of existing sources.	
Module	tei
Used by	macro.limitedContent macro.phraseSeq.limited witness
Members	model.emphLike[term title] model.hiLike[hi] model.pPart.data[model.addressLike[address email] model.dateLike[date] model.measureLike[num] model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart[forename surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[country placeName]] idno]] model.pPart.editorial[abbr choice ex] model.pPart.msdesc model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike[ptr ref]

3.2.34. model.listLike

model.listLike groups list-like elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.inter sourceDesc
Members	list listPerson listPlace listWit table

3.2.35. model.measureLike

model.measureLike groups elements which denote a number, a quantity, a measurement, or similar piece of text that conveys some numerical meaning.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.pPart.data
Members	num

3.2.36. model.milestoneLike

model.milestoneLike groups milestone-style elements used to represent reference systems.	
Module	tei
Used by	listBibl model.global
Members	cb fw lb

3.2.37. model.nameLike

model.nameLike groups elements which name or refer to a person, place, or organization.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.addrPart model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data
Members	model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart[forename surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[country placeName]] idno
Note	A superset of the naming elements that may appear in datelines, addresses, statements of responsibility, etc.

3.2.38. model.nameLike.agent

model.nameLike.agent groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies.	
---	--

Module	tei
Used by	model.nameLike respStmt
Members	name orgName persName
Note	This class is used in the content model of elements which reference names of people or organizations.

3.2.39. model.noteLike

model.noteLike groups globally-available note-like elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.global notesStmt place
Members	note

3.2.40. model.pLike

model.pLike groups paragraph-like elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	availability correspAction correspDesc editionStmt handDesc model.correspContextPart model.divPart msDesc person physDesc place publicationStmt sourceDesc
Members	p

3.2.41. model.pPart.data

model.pPart.data groups phrase-level elements containing names, dates, numbers, measures, and similar data.	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl model.limitedPhrase model.phrase
Members	model.addressLike[address email] model.dateLike[date] model.measureLike[num] model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart[forename surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[country placeName]] idno]

3.2.42. model.pPart.edit

model.pPart.edit groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial correction and transcription.	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl model.phrase
Members	model.pPart.editorial[abbr choice ex] model.pPart.transcriptional[add corr del orig sic supplied]

3.2.43. model.pPart.editorial

model.pPart.editorial groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.limitedPhrase model.pPart.edit
Members	abbr choice ex

3.2.44. model.pPart.transcriptional

model.pPart.transcriptional groups phrase-level elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.	
Module	tei

Used by	model.pPart.edit
Members	add corr del orig sic supplied

3.2.45. model.paraPart

model.paraPart groups elements that may appear in paragraphs and similar elements	
Module	tei
Used by	macro.paraContent
Members	model.gLike model.global [model.global.edit [gap space] model.global.meta model.milestoneLike [cb fw lb] model.noteLike [note] figure metamark] model.inter [model.attributable [model.quoteLike [cit quote] floatingText] model.biblLike [bibl listBibl msDesc] model.egLike model.labelLike [desc] model.listLike [list listPerson listPlace listWit table] model.oddDecl model.stageLike] model.lLike [l] model.phrase [model.graphicLike [formula graphic] model.highlighted [model.emphLike [term title] model.hiLike [hi]]] model.lPart model.pPart.data [model.addressLike [address email] model.dateLike [date] model.measureLike [num] model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart [forename surname] model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart [country placeName] idno]]] model.pPart.edit [model.pPart.editorial [abbr choice ex] model.pPart.transcriptional [add corr del orig sic supplied]]] model.pPart.msdesc model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike [ptr ref] model.segLike model.specDescLike]

3.2.46. model.persNamePart

model.persNamePart groups elements which form part of a personal name. [«#NDPER»]	
Module	namesdates
Used by	model.nameLike
Members	forename surname

3.2.47. model.persStateLike

model.persStateLike groups elements describing changeable characteristics of a person which have a definite duration, for example occupation, residence, or name.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.personPart
Members	persName
Note	These characteristics of an individual are typically a consequence of their own action or that of others.

3.2.48. model.personLike

model.personLike groups elements which provide information about people and their relationships.	
Module	tei
Used by	listPerson
Members	person

3.2.49. model.personPart

model.personPart groups elements which form part of the description of a person.	
Module	tei
Used by	person
Members	model.biblLike [bibl listBibl msDesc] model.eventLike model.persStateLike [persName] idno name

3.2.50. model.phrase

model.phrase groups elements which can occur at the level of individual words or phrases.	
Module	tei
Used by	byline closer date dateline head l macro.phraseSeq macro.specialPara model.paraPart opener trailer
Members	model.graphicLike[formula graphic] model.highlighted[model.emphLike[term title] model.hiLike[hi]] model.lPart model.pPart.data[model.addressLike[address email] model.dateLike[date] model.measureLike[num] model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart[forename surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[country placeName]] idno]] model.pPart.edit[model.pPart.editorial[abbr choice ex] model.pPart.transcriptional[add corr del orig sic supplied]] model.pPart.msdesc model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike[ptr ref] model.segLike model.specDescLike
Note	This class of elements can occur within paragraphs, list items, lines of verse, etc.

3.2.51. model.physDescPart

model.physDescPart groups specialized elements forming part of the physical description of a manuscript or similar written source.	
Module	msdescription
Used by	physDesc
Members	accMat handDesc

3.2.52. model.placeLike

model.placeLike groups elements used to provide information about places and their relationships.	
Module	tei
Used by	listPlace place
Members	place

3.2.53. model.placeNamePart

model.placeNamePart groups elements which form part of a place name.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.placeStateLike msIdentifier
Members	country placeName

3.2.54. model.placeStateLike

model.placeStateLike groups elements which describe changing states of a place.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.nameLike place
Members	model.placeNamePart[country placeName]

3.2.55. model.profileDescPart

model.profileDescPart groups elements which may be used inside <profileDesc> and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Used by	profileDesc
Members	correspDesc textClass

3.2.56. model.ptrLike

model.ptrLike groups elements used for purposes of location and reference.	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl cit model.correspContextPart model.limitedPhrase model.phrase model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Members	ptr ref

3.2.57. model.publicationStmtPart.agency

model.publicationStmtPart.agency groups the child elements of a <publicationStmt> element of the TEI header that indicate an authorising agent.	
Module	tei
Used by	publicationStmt
Members	publisher
Note	The ‘agency’ child elements, while not required, are required if one of the ‘detail’ child elements is to be used. It is not valid to have a ‘detail’ child element without a preceding ‘agency’ child element. See also model.publicationStmtPart.detail .

3.2.58. model.publicationStmtPart.detail

model.publicationStmtPart.detail groups the agency-specific child elements of the <publicationStmt> element of the TEI header.	
Module	tei
Used by	publicationStmt
Members	model.ptrLike[ptr ref] address availability date idno pubPlace
Note	A ‘detail’ child element may not occur unless an ‘agency’ child element precedes it. See also model.publicationStmtPart.agency .

3.2.59. model.quoteLike

model.quoteLike groups elements used to directly contain quotations.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.attributable
Members	cit quote

3.2.60. model.resource

model.resource groups separate elements which constitute the content of a digital resource, as opposed to its metadata.	
Module	tei
Used by	TEI teiCorpus
Members	facsimile text

3.2.61. model.respLike

model.respLike groups elements which are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic element.	
Module	tei
Used by	editionStmt model.biblPart titleStmt
Members	author editor respStmt

3.2.62. model.teiHeaderPart

model.teiHeaderPart groups high level elements which may appear more than once in a TEI header.	
Module	tei
Used by	teiHeader
Members	profileDesc

3.3. Attribute classes

3.3.1. att.breaking

att.breaking provides attributes to indicate whether or not the element concerned is considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace.	
Module	tei
Members	cb lb
Attributes	<p>break indicates whether or not the element bearing this attribute should be considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace.</p> <p>Status Recommended</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include</p> <p>yes the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>no the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>maybe the encoding does not take any position on this issue.</p> <p>In the following lines from the ‘Dream of the Rood’, linebreaks occur in the middle of the words <i>l#ðost</i> and <i>reord-berendum</i>.</p> <pre><ab> ...e#esa tome iu ic#as #e#orden #ita heardo#t . leodum la<lb break="no"/> ðost ærþan ichim lifes #e# rihtne #erymde reord be<lb break="no"/> rendum h#æt me þa#e#eorðode #uldres ealdor ofer... </ab></pre>

3.3.2. att.cReferencing

att.cReferencing provides attributes that may be used to supply a <i>canonical reference</i> as a means of identifying the target of a pointer.	
Module	tei
Members	ptr ref term
Attributes	<p>cRef (canonical reference) specifies the destination of the pointer by supplying a canonical reference expressed using the scheme defined in a <code><refsDecl></code> element in the TEI header</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.text</p> <p>Note The value of <i>cRef</i> should be constructed so that when the algorithm for the resolution of canonical references (described in section 16.2.5. Canonical References) is ap-</p>

	<p>plied to it the result is a valid URI reference to the intended target.</p> <p>The <code><refsDecl></code> to use may be indicated with the <i>decls</i> attribute.</p> <p>Currently these Guidelines only provide for a single canonical reference to be encoded on any given <code><ptr></code> element.</p>
--	---

3.3.3. att.canonical

att.canonical provides attributes that can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>att.naming</u> [<u>att.personal</u> [<u>forename</u> <u>name</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u>] <u>author</u> <u>collection</u> <u>country</u> <u>editor</u> <u>institution</u> <u>pubPlace</u>] <u>correspDesc</u> <u>date</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>resp</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u>
Attributes	<p>key provides an externally-defined means of identifying the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value of some kind.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.text</u></p> <pre><author> <name key="name 427308" type="organisation">[New Zealand Parliament, Legislative Council]</name> </author></pre> <pre><author> <name key="Hugo, Victor (1802-1885)" ref="http://www.idref.fr/026927608">Victor Hugo</name> </author></pre> <p>Note The value may be a unique identifier from a database, or any other externally-defined string identifying the referent.</p> <p>No particular syntax is proposed for the values of the <i>key</i> attribute, since its form will depend entirely on practice within a given project. For the same reason, this attribute is not recommended in data interchange, since there is no way of ensuring that the values used by one project are distinct from those used by another. In such a situation, a preferable approach for magic tokens which follows standard practice on the Web is to use a <i>ref</i> attribute whose value is a tag URI as defined in RFC 4151.</p>
	<p>ref (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <pre><name ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/109557338" type="person">Seamus Heaney</name></pre> <p>Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements or other resources by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied the implication is that the name identifies several distinct entities.</p>

3.3.4. att.citing

att.citing provides attributes for specifying the specific part of a bibliographic item being cited.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>biblScope</u>
Attributes	<p>unit identifies the unit of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume, entry.</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

		<p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <p>volume (volume) the element contains a volume number.</p> <p>issue the element contains an issue number, or volume and issue numbers.</p> <p>page (page) the element contains a page number or page range.</p> <p>line the element contains a line number or line range.</p> <p>chapter (chapter) the element contains a chapter indication (number and/or title)</p> <p>part the element identifies a part of a book or collection.</p> <p>column the element identifies a column.</p> <p>entry the element identifies an entry number or label in a list of entries.</p>
	from	<p>specifies the starting point of the range of units indicated by the <i>unit</i> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.word</u></p>
	to	<p>specifies the end-point of the range of units indicated by the <i>unit</i> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.word</u></p>

3.3.5. att.dateable

att.dateable provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dates, times, or dateable events.	
Module	tei
Members	author country date editor idno licence name orgName persName placeName resp title
Attributes	<p><u>att.dateable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to) <u>att.dateable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) <u>att.dateable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)</p> <p>calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p> <p>Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:*[@calendar]"> <sch:assert test="string-length(normalize-space(.)) gt 0"> @calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this <sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert> </sch:rule></p>

He was born on <date calendar="#gregorian">Feb. 22, 1732</date> (<date calendar="#julian">

	<pre>when="1732-02-22">Feb. 11, 1731/32, O.S.</date>). He was born on <date calendar="#gregorian #julian" when="1732-02-22">Feb. 22, 1732 (Feb. 11, 1731/32, O.S.)</date>.</pre> <p>Note Note that the <i>calendar</i> attribute (unlike <i>datingMethod</i> defined in <i>att.dataable.custom</i>) defines the calendar system of the date in the original material defined by the parent element, <i>not</i> the calendar to which the date is normalized.</p> <p>period supplies pointers to one or more definitions of named periods of time (typically <category>s or <calendar>s) within which the datable item is understood to have occurred.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <i>teidata.pointer</i> separated by white-space</p>
Note	This ‘superclass’ provides attributes that can be used to provide normalized values of temporal information. By default, the attributes from the <i>att.dataable.w3c</i> class are provided. If the module for names & dates is loaded, this class also provides attributes from the <i>att.dataable.iso</i> and <i>att.dataable.custom</i> classes. In general, the possible values of attributes restricted to the W3C datatypes form a subset of those values available via the ISO 8601 standard. However, the greater expressiveness of the ISO datatypes may not be needed, and there exists much greater software support for the W3C datatypes.

3.3.6. att.dataable.custom

att.dataable.custom provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events to a custom dating system (i.e. other than the Gregorian used by W3 and ISO). [«#NDDATE»]	
Module	namesdates
Members	<i>att.dataable</i> [<i>author</i> <i>country</i> <i>date</i> <i>editor</i> <i>idno</i> <i>licence</i> <i>name</i> <i>orgName</i> <i>persName</i> <i>placeName</i> <i>resp</i> <i>title</i>]
Attributes	<p>when-custom supplies the value of a date or time in some custom standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <i>teidata.word</i> separated by whitespace</p> <p>The following are examples of custom date or time formats that are <i>not</i> valid ISO or W3C format normalizations, normalized to a different dating system</p> <pre><p>Alhazen died in Cairo on the <date when="1040-03-06" when-custom="431-06-12"> 12th day of Jumada t-Tania, 430 AH </date>.</p> <p>The current world will end at the <date when="2012-12-21" when-custom="13.0.0.0">end of B'ak'tun 13</date>.</p> <p>The Battle of Meggidu (<date when-custom="Thutmose_III:23">23rd year of reign of Thutmose III</date>).</p> <p>Esidorus bixit in pace annos LXX plus minus sub <date when-custom="Ind:4-10-11">die XI mensis Octobris indictione IIII</date> </p></pre> <p>Not all custom date formulations will have Gregorian equivalents. The <i>when-custom</i> attribute and other custom dating are not constrained to a datatype by the TEI, but individual projects are recommended to regularize and document their dating formats.</p> <p>notBefore-custom specifies the earliest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <i>teidata.word</i> separated by whitespace</p> <p>notAfter-custom specifies the latest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	from-custom	<p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>indicates the starting point of the period in some custom standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <pre><event xml:id="FIRE1" datingMethod="#julian" from-custom="1666-09-02" to-custom="1666-09-05"> <head>The Great Fire of London</head> <p>The Great Fire of London burned through a large part of the city of London.</p> </event></pre>
	to-custom	<p>indicates the ending point of the period in some custom standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p>
	datingPoint	<p>supplies a pointer to some location defining a named point in time with reference to which the datable item is understood to have occurred</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
	datingMethod	<p>supplies a pointer to a <code><calendar></code> element or other means of interpreting the values of the custom dating attributes.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <pre>Contayning the Originall, Antiquity, Increa#e, Moderne e#tate, and de#cription of that Citie, written in the yeare <date when-custom="1598" calendar="#julian" datingMethod="#julian">1598</date>. by Iohn Stow Citizen of London.</pre> <p>In this example, the <i>calendar</i> attribute points to a <code><calendar></code> element for the Julian calendar, specifying that the text content of the <code><date></code> element is a Julian date, and the <i>datingMethod</i> attribute also points to the Julian calendar to indicate that the content of the <i>when-custom</i> attribute value is Julian too.</p> <pre><date when="1382-06-28" when-custom="6890-06-20" datingMethod="#creationOfWorld"> u### ##### ### <num>#</num> ##### <num>###</num> </date></pre> <p>In this example, a date is given in a Mediaeval text measured ‘from the creation of the world’, which is normalized (in <i>when</i>) to the Gregorian date, but is also normalized (in <i>when-custom</i>) to a machine-actionable, numeric version of the date from the Creation.</p> <p>Note Note that the <i>datingMethod</i> attribute (unlike <i>calendar</i> defined in <i>att.datable</i>) defines the calendar or dating system to which the date described by the parent element is normalized (i.e. in the <i>when-custom</i> or other <i>X-custom</i> attributes), <i>not</i> the calendar of the original date in the element.</p>

3.3.7. att.datable.iso

att.datable.iso provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events using the ISO 8601:2004 standard. [«#CONADA» «#NDDATE»]	
Module	namesdates
Members	<u>att.datable</u> [<u>author</u> <u>country</u> <u>date</u> <u>editor</u> <u>idno</u> <u>licence</u> <u>name</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>resp</u> <u>title</u>]
Attributes	<p>when-iso supplies the value of a date or time in a standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	<p>Datatype teidata.temporal.iso</p> <p>The following are examples of ISO date, time, and date & time formats that are <i>not</i> valid W3C format normalizations.</p> <pre><date when-iso="1996-09-24T07:25+00">Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <date when-iso="1996-09-24T03:25-04">Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <time when-iso="1999-01-04T20:42-05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm</time> <time when-iso="1999-W01-1T20,70-05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm</time> <date when-iso="2006-05-18T10:03">a few minutes after ten in the morning on Thu 18 May</date> <time when-iso="03:00">3 A.M.</time> <time when-iso="14">around two</time> <time when-iso="15,5">half past three</time></pre> <p>All of the examples of the <i>when</i> attribute in the <code>att.dataable.w3c</code> class are also valid with respect to this attribute.</p> <pre>He likes to be punctual. I said <q> <time when-iso="12">around noon</time> </q>, and he showed up at <time when-iso="12:00:00">12 O'clock</time> on the dot.</pre> <p>The second occurrence of <code><time></code> could have been encoded with the <i>when</i> attribute, as 12:00:00 is a valid time with respect to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition specification. The first occurrence could not.</p> <p>notBefore-iso specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd. Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.iso</p> <p>notAfter-iso specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd. Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.iso</p> <p>from-iso indicates the starting point of the period in standard form. Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.iso</p> <p>to-iso indicates the ending point of the period in standard form. Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.iso</p>
Note	<p>The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by ISO 8601:2004, using the Gregorian calendar.</p> <p>If both <i>when-iso</i> and <i>dur-iso</i> are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. That is,</p> <pre><date when-iso="2007-06-01" dur-iso="P8D"/></pre> <p>indicates the same time period as</p> <pre><date when-iso="2007-06-01/P8D"/></pre> <p>In providing a 'regularized' form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.</p>

3.3.8. att.dataable.w3c

att.dataable.w3c provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dataable events conforming to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition.	
Module	tei
Members	<code>att.dataable[author country date editor idno licence name orgName persName placeName resp title]</code>
Attributes	<p>when supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd. Status Optional</p>

	<p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p> <p>Examples of W3C date, time, and date & time formats.</p> <pre><p> <date when="1945-10-24">24 Oct 45</date> <date when="1996-09-24T07:25:00Z">September 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <time when="1999-01-04T20:42:00-05:00">Jan 4 1999 at 8 pm</time> <time when="14:12:38">fourteen twelve and 38 seconds</time> <date when="1962-10">October of 1962</date> <date when="--06-12">June 12th</date> <date when="---01">the first of the month</date> <date when="--08">August</date> <date when="2006">MMVI</date> <date when="0056">AD 56</date> <date when="-0056">56 BC</date> </p></pre> <p>This list begins in the year 1632, more precisely on Trinity Sunday, i.e. the Sunday after Pentecost, in that year the</p> <pre><date calendar="#julian" when="1632-06-06">27th of May (old style)</date>.</pre> <pre><opener> <dateline> <placeName>Dorchester, Village,</placeName> <date when="1828-03-02">March 2d. 1828.</date> </dateline> <salute>To Mrs. Cornell,</salute> Sunday <time when="12:00:00">noon.</time> </opener></pre>
notBefore	<p>specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p>
notAfter	<p>specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p>
from	<p>indicates the starting point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p>
to	<p>indicates the ending point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p>
Schematron	<pre><sch:rule context="tei:*[@when]"> <sch:report test="@notBefore @notAfter @from @to" role="nonfatal">The @when attribute cannot be used with any other att.dataable.w3c attrib- utes.</sch:report> </sch:rule></pre>
Schematron	<pre><sch:rule context="tei:*[@from]"> <sch:report test="@notBefore" role="nonfatal">The @from and @notBefore attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule></pre>
Schematron	<pre><sch:rule context="tei:*[@to]"> <sch:report test="@notAfter" role="nonfatal">The @to and @notAfter attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule></pre>
Example	<pre><date from="1863-05-28" to="1863-06-01">28 May through 1 June 1863</date></pre>
Note	<p>The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>, using the Gregorian calendar.</p> <p>The most commonly-encountered format for the date portion of a temporal attribute is yyyy-mm-dd, but yyyy, --mm, ---dd, yyyy-mm, or --mm-dd may also be used. For the time part, the form hh:mm:ss is used.</p> <p>Note that this format does not currently permit use of the value 0000 to represent the year 1 BCE; instead the value -0001 should be used.</p>

3.3.9. att.declarable

att.declarable provides attributes for those elements in the TEI header which may be independently selected by means of the special purpose <i>decls</i> attribute.	
Module	tei
Members	availability bibl correspDesc listBibl listPerson listPlace sourceDesc textClass
Attributes	<p>default indicates whether or not this element is selected by default when its parent is selected.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.truthValue</p> <p>Legal values true</p> <p>are: This element is selected if its parent is selected</p> <p>false</p> <p>This element can only be selected explicitly, unless it is the only one of its kind, in which case it is selected if its parent is selected.[Default]</p>
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text. Only one element of a particular type may have a <i>default</i> attribute with a value of true.

3.3.10. att.declaring

att.declaring provides attributes for elements which may be independently associated with a particular declarable element within the header, thus overriding the inherited default for that element.	
Module	tei
Members	body div facsimile floatingText graphic msDesc p ptr ref term text
Attributes	<p>decls (declarations) identifies one or more <i>declarable elements</i> within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space</p>
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text.

3.3.11. att.dimensions

att.dimensions provides attributes for describing the size of physical objects.	
Module	tei
Members	add date del ex gap space supplied
Attributes	<p>att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>unit names the unit used for the measurement</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values include: cm (centimetres)</p> <p>mm (millimetres)</p> <p>in (inches)</p> <p>line lines of text</p>

		char (characters) characters of text
quantity	specifies the length in the units specified Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric	
extent	indicates the size of the object concerned using a project-specific vocabulary combining quantity and units in a single string of words. Status Optional Datatype teidata.text <pre><gap extent="5 words"/></pre> <pre><height extent="half the page"/></pre>	
precision	characterizes the precision of the values specified by the other attributes. Status Optional Datatype teidata.certainty	
scope	where the measurement summarizes more than one observation, specifies the applicability of this measurement. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: all measurement applies to all instances. most measurement applies to most of the instances inspected. range measurement applies to only the specified range of instances.	

3.3.12. att.divLike

att.divLike provides attributes common to all elements which behave in the same way as divisions.		
Module	tei	
Members	div	
Attributes	att.fragmentable (@part) org (organization) specifies how the content of the division is organized. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: com- pos- no claim is made about the sequence in which ite the immediate contents of this division are to be processed, or their inter-relationships. uni- form the immediate contents of this element are regarded as forming a logical unit, to be processed in sequence.[Default] sample indicates whether this division is a sample of the original source and if so, from which part. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: ini- tial division lacks material present at end in source.	

	<p>me- di- al division lacks material at start and end.</p> <p>fi- nal division lacks material at start.</p> <p>un- known position of sampled material within original unknown.</p> <p>com- pleted division is not a sample.[Default]</p>
--	---

3.3.13. att.docStatus

att.docStatus provides attributes for use on metadata elements describing the status of a document.		
Module	tei	
Members	<u>bibl</u> <u>msDesc</u>	
Attributes	status	<p>describes the status of a document either currently or, when associated with a dated element, at the time indicated.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: ap- proved</p> <p>can- di- date</p> <p>cleared</p> <p>dep- re- cat- ed</p> <p>draft [Default]</p> <p>em- bar- goed</p> <p>ex- pired</p> <p>frozen</p> <p>gal- ley</p> <p>pro- posed</p> <p>pub- lished</p> <p>rec- om- men- da- tion</p> <p>sub- mit- ted</p>

	<p style="text-align: center;">un- fin- ished with- drawn</p>
Example	<pre><revisionDesc status="published"> <change when="2010-10-21" status="published"/> <change when="2010-10-02" status="cleared"/> <change when="2010-08-02" status="embargoed"/> <change when="2010-05-01" status="frozen" who="#MSM"/> <change when="2010-03-01" status="draft" who="#LB"/> </revisionDesc></pre>

3.3.14. att.editLike

att.editLike provides attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention or interpretation of any kind.	
Module	tei
Members	att.transcriptional [add del] corr date ex gap name orgName persName person place place-Name supplied
Attributes	<p>evidence indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <p>in- there is internal evidence to support the intervention.</p> <p>ex- there is external evidence to support the intervention.</p> <p>con- the intervention or interpretation has been made ture by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.</p> <p>instant indicates whether this is an instant revision or not.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.xTruthValue</p> <p>Default false</p>
Note	<p>The members of this attribute class are typically used to represent any kind of editorial intervention in a text, for example a correction or interpretation, or to date or localize manuscripts etc.</p> <p>Each pointer on the <i>source</i> (if present) corresponding to a witness or witness group should reference a bibliographic citation such as a <witness>, <msDesc>, or <bibl> element, or another external bibliographic citation, documenting the source concerned.</p>

3.3.15. att.edition

att.edition provides attributes identifying the source edition from which some encoded feature derives.	
Module	tei
Members	cb lb
Attributes	<p>ed (edition) supplies a sigil or other arbitrary identifier for the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p>

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>(edition reference) provides a pointer to the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p>
Example	<pre><l>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</l> <l>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</l> <l>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe,</l></pre>
Example	<pre><listBibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1937"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>, <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Methuen</publisher>, <date>1937</date> </bibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1968"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>, <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Dover</publisher>, <date>1968</date> </bibl> </listBibl> <p>Looking into the future aeons from the supreme moment of the cosmos, I saw the populations still with all their strength maintaining the<pb n="411" edRef="#stapledon1968"/>essentials of their ancient culture, still living their personal lives in zest and endless novelty of action, ... I saw myself still preserving, though with increasing difficulty, my lucid con-~<pb n="291" edRef="#stapledon1937"/>sciousness;</p></pre>

3.3.16. att.fragmentable

att.fragmentable provides attributes for representing fragmentation of a structural element, typically as a consequence of some overlapping hierarchy.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>att.divLike</u> [div] p
Attributes	<p>part specifies whether or not its parent element is fragmented in some way, typically by some other overlapping structure: for example a speech which is divided between two or more verse stanzas, a paragraph which is split across a page division, a verse line which is divided between two speakers.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values Y are: (yes) the element is fragmented in some (unspecified) respect</p> <p>N (no) the element is not fragmented, or no claim is made as to its completeness[Default]</p> <p>I (initial) this is the initial part of a fragmented element</p> <p>M (medial) this is a medial part of a fragmented element</p> <p>F (final) this is the final part of a fragmented element</p> <p>Note The values I, M, or F should be used only where it is clear how the element may be reconstituted.</p>

3.3.17. att.global

att.global provides attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme.	
Module	tei
Members	<p>TEI abbr accMat add addrLine address author availability bibl biblScope body byline cb cell choice cit closer collection corr correspAction correspContext correspDesc country date dateline del desc div edition editionStmnt editor email ex facsimile figure fileDesc floating-Text forename formula fw gap graphic handDesc head hi idno institution item keywords l lb licence list listBibl listPerson listPlace listWit metamark msDesc msIdentifier name note notesStmnt num opener orgName orig p persName person physDesc place placeName post-script profileDesc ptr pubPlace publicationStmnt publisher quote ref resp respStmnt row salute sic sourceDesc space supplied surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term text textClass title titleStmnt trailer witness</p>
Attributes	<p>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp) att.global.source (@source)</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ID</p> <p>Note The <i>xml:id</i> attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.11. Reference Systems.</p> <p>n (number) gives a number (or other label) for an element, which is not necessarily unique within the document.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.text</p> <p>Note The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in the specification of a standard reference system for the text.</p> <p>xml:lang (language) indicates the language of the element content using a ‘tag’ generated according to BCP 47.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.language</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre><p> ... The consequences of this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last <foreign xml:lang="rap">ariki</foreign> or chief (Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to ancestral territorial organization.</p></pre> </div> <p>Note The <i>xml:lang</i> value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify <i>xml:lang</i> at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the <teiHeader> from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages.</p> <p>Only attributes with free text values (rare in these guidelines) will be in the scope of <i>xml:lang</i>.</p> <p>The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry. For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see https://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/, and for a practical step-by-step guide, see https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php.</p>

	<p>The value used must conform with BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains x-), a <code><language></code> element with a matching value for its <i>ident</i> attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their IETFInternet Engineering Task Force definitions.</p>
xml:base	<p>provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <pre><div type="bibl"> <head>Bibliography</head> <listBibl xml:base="http://www.lib.ucdavis.edu/BWRP/Works/"> <bibl> <author> <name>London, Letitia Elizabeth</name> </author> <ref target="LandLVowOf.sgm"> <title>The Vow of the Peacock</title> </ref> </bibl> <bibl> <author> <name>Compton, Margaret Clephane</name> </author> <ref target="NortMIrene.sgm"> <title>Irene, a Poem in Six Cantos</title> </ref> </bibl> <bibl> <author> <name>Taylor, Jane</name> </author> <ref target="TaylJEssay.sgm"> <title>Essays in Rhyme on Morals and Manners</title> </ref> </bibl> </listBibl> </div></pre>
xml:space	<p>signals an intention about how white space should be managed by applications.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values are: default signals that the application's default white-space processing modes are acceptable</p> <p>preserve indicates the intent that applications preserve all white space</p> <p>Note The XML specification provides further guidance on the use of this attribute. Note that many parsers may not handle xml:space correctly.</p>

3.3.18. att.global.change

att.global.change provides attributes allowing its member elements to specify one or more states or revision campaigns with which they are associated.

Module	transcr
Members	att.global TEI abbr accMat add addrLine address author availability bibl biblScope body by-line cb cell choice cit closer collection corr correspAction correspContext correspDesc country date dateline del desc div edition editionStmt editor email ex facsimile figure fileDesc floatingText forename formula fw gap graphic handDesc head hi idno institution item key-words l lb licence list listBibl listPerson listPlace listWith metamark msDesc msIdentifier name note notesStmt num opener orgName orig p persName person physDesc place placeName postscript profileDesc ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher quote ref resp re-

	spStmt row salute sic sourceDesc space supplied surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term text textClass title titleStmt trailer witness]
Attributes	<p>change points to one or more <change> elements documenting a state or revision campaign to which the element bearing this attribute and its children have been assigned by the encoder.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space</p>

3.3.19. att.global.facs

att.global.facs provides attributes used to express correspondence between an element and all or part of a facsimile image or surface.	
Module	transcr
Members	att.global [TEI abbr accMat add addrLine address author availability bibl biblScope body by-line cb cell choice cit closer collection corr correspAction correspContext correspDesc country date dateline del desc div edition editionStmt editor email ex facsimile figure fileDesc floatingText forename formula fw gap graphic handDesc head hi idno institution item key-words l lb licence list listBibl listPerson listPlace listWit metamark msDesc msIdentifier name note notesStmt num opener orgName orig p persName person physDesc place placeName postscript profileDesc ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher quote ref resp respStmt row salute sic sourceDesc space supplied surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term text textClass title titleStmt trailer witness]
Attributes	<p>facs (facsimile) points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space</p>

3.3.20. att.global.rendition

att.global.rendition provides rendering attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme.	
Module	tei
Members	att.global [TEI abbr accMat add addrLine address author availability bibl biblScope body by-line cb cell choice cit closer collection corr correspAction correspContext correspDesc country date dateline del desc div edition editionStmt editor email ex facsimile figure fileDesc floatingText forename formula fw gap graphic handDesc head hi idno institution item key-words l lb licence list listBibl listPerson listPlace listWit metamark msDesc msIdentifier name note notesStmt num opener orgName orig p persName person physDesc place placeName postscript profileDesc ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher quote ref resp respStmt row salute sic sourceDesc space supplied surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term text textClass title titleStmt trailer witness]
Attributes	<p>rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace</p> <pre><head rend="align(center) case(allcaps)"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi rend="case(mixed)">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head></pre> <p>Note These Guidelines make no binding recommendations for the values of the <i>rend</i> attribute; the characteristics of visual presentation vary too much from text to text and the decision to record or ignore individual characteristics varies too much from project to project. Some potentially useful conventions are noted from time to time at appro-</p>

	<p>priate points in the Guidelines. The values of the <i>rend</i> attribute are a set of sequence-indeterminate individual tokens separated by whitespace.</p>
style	<p>contains an expression in some formal style definition language which defines the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.text</p> <pre><head style="text-align: center; font-variant: small-caps"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi style="font-variant: normal">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head></pre> <p>Note Unlike the attribute values of <i>rend</i>, which uses whitespace as a separator, the <i>style</i> attribute may contain whitespace. This attribute is intended for recording inline stylistic information concerning the source, not any particular output.</p> <p>The formal language in which values for this attribute are expressed may be specified using the <code><styleDefDecl></code> element in the TEI header.</p> <p>If <i>style</i> and <i>rendition</i> are both present on an element, then <i>style</i> overrides or complements <i>rendition</i>. <i>style</i> should not be used in conjunction with <i>rend</i>, because the latter does not employ a formal style definition language.</p>
rendition	<p>points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <pre><head rendition="#ac #sc"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi rendition="#normal">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head> <rendition xml:id="sc" scheme="css">font-variant: small-caps</rendition> <rendition xml:id="normal" scheme="css">font-variant: normal</rendition> <rendition xml:id="ac" scheme="css">text-align: center</rendition></pre> <p>Note The <i>rendition</i> attribute is used in a very similar way to the <i>class</i> attribute defined for XHTML but with the important distinction that its function is to describe the appearance of the source text, not necessarily to determine how that text should be presented on screen or paper.</p> <p>If <i>rendition</i> is used to refer to a style definition in a formal language like CSS, it is recommended that it not be used in conjunction with <i>rend</i>. Where both <i>rendition</i> and <i>rend</i> are supplied, the latter is understood to override or complement the former.</p> <p>Each URI provided should indicate a <code><rendition></code> element defining the intended rendition in terms of some appropriate style language, as indicated by the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p>

3.3.21. att.global.responsibility

att.global.responsibility provides attributes indicating the agent responsible for some aspect of the text, the markup or something asserted by the markup, and the degree of certainty associated with it.	
Module	tei
Members	att.global[TEI abbr accMat add addrLine address author availability bibl biblScope body by-line cb cell choice cit closer collection corr correspAction correspContext correspDesc country date dateline del desc div edition editionStmnt editor email ex facsimile figure fileDesc floatingText forename formula fw gap graphic handDesc head hi idno institution item key-words l lb licence list listBibl listPerson listPlace listWit metamark msDesc msIdentifier

	<u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>notesStmt</u> <u>num</u> <u>opener</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>physDesc</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>profileDesc</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publicationStmt</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>row</u> <u>salute</u> <u>sic</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surname</u> <u>table</u> <u>teiCorpus</u> <u>teiHeader</u> <u>term</u> <u>text</u> <u>textClass</u> <u>title</u> <u>titleStmt</u> <u>trailer</u> <u>witness</u>]
Attributes	<p>cert (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.probCert</u></p> <p>resp (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p> <p>Note To reduce the ambiguity of a <i>resp</i> pointing directly to a person or organization, we recommend that <i>resp</i> be used to point not to an agent (<u><person></u> or <u><org></u>) but to a <u><respStmt></u>, <u><author></u>, <u><editor></u> or similar element which clarifies the exact role played by the agent. Pointing to multiple <u><respStmt></u>s allows the encoder to specify clearly each of the roles played in part of a TEI file (creating, transcribing, encoding, editing, proofing etc.).</p>
Example	<pre>Blessed are the <choice> <sic>cheesemakers</sic> <corr resp="#editor" cert="high">peacemakers</corr> </choice>: for they shall be called the children of God.</pre>
Example	<pre><lg> <l>Punkes, Panders, ba#e extortionizing sla<choice> <sic>n</sic> <corr resp="#JENSl_transcriber">u</corr> </choice>es,</l> </lg> <respStmt xml:id="JENSl_transcriber"> <resp when="2014">Transcriber</resp> <name>Janelle Jenstad</name> </respStmt></pre>

3.3.22. att.global.source

att.global.source provides attributes used by elements to point to an external source.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>att.global</u> [<u>TEI</u> <u>abbr</u> <u>accMat</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>availability</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>body</u> <u>by-line</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cell</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>closer</u> <u>collection</u> <u>corr</u> <u>correspAction</u> <u>correspContext</u> <u>correspDesc</u> <u>country</u> <u>date</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>div</u> <u>edition</u> <u>editionStmt</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>ex</u> <u>facsimile</u> <u>figure</u> <u>fileDesc</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>forename</u> <u>formula</u> <u>fw</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>handDesc</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>idno</u> <u>institution</u> <u>item</u> <u>key-words</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>licence</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listWit</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>msIdentifier</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>notesStmt</u> <u>num</u> <u>opener</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>physDesc</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>profileDesc</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publicationStmt</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>row</u> <u>salute</u> <u>sic</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>space</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surname</u> <u>table</u> <u>teiCorpus</u> <u>teiHeader</u> <u>term</u> <u>text</u> <u>textClass</u> <u>title</u> <u>titleStmt</u> <u>trailer</u> <u>witness</u>]
Attributes	<p>source specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p> <p>Schematron <code><sch:rule context="tei:*[@source]"> <sch:let name="srcs" value="tokenize(normalize-space(@source),' ')"/> <sch:report test="(self::tei:classRef self::tei:dataRef self::tei:elementRef self::tei:macroRef self::tei:moduleRef self::tei:schemaSpec) and \$srcs[2]"> When used on a schema description element (like <sch:value-of se-</code></p>

	<p>lect="name(.)"/>), the @source attribute should have only 1 value. (This one has <sch:value-of select="count(\$srcs)"/>.) </sch:report> </sch:rule></p> <p>Note</p> <p>The <i>source</i> attribute points to an external source. When used on an element describing a schema component (<classRef>, <dataRef>, <elementRef>, <macroRef>, <moduleRef>, or <schemaSpec>), it identifies the source from which declarations for the components should be obtained.</p> <p>On other elements it provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation or citation is drawn.</p> <p>In either case, the location may be provided using any form of URI, for example an absolute URI, a relative URI, a private scheme URI of the form <i>tei:x.y.z</i>, where <i>x.y.z</i> indicates the version number, e.g. <i>tei:4.3.2</i> for TEI P5 release 4.3.2 or (as a special case) <i>tei:current</i> for whatever is the latest release, or a private scheme URI that is expanded to an absolute URI as documented in a <prefixDef>.</p> <p>When used on elements describing schema components, <i>source</i> should have only one value; when used on other elements multiple values are permitted.</p>
Example	<pre><p> As Willard McCarty (<bibl xml:id="mcc_2012">2012, p.2</bibl>) tells us, <quote source="#mcc_2012">'Collaboration'</quote> term.</quote> </p></pre>
Example	<pre><p> <quote source="#chicago_15_ed">Grammatical theories are in flux, and the more we learn, the less we seem to know.</quote> </p> <bibl xml:id="chicago_15_ed"> <title level="m">The Chicago Manual of Style</title>, <edition>15th edition</edition>. <pubPlace>Chicago</pubPlace>: <publisher>University of Chicago Press</publisher> (<date>2003</date>), <biblScope unit="page">p.147</biblScope> </bibl></pre>
Example	<pre><elementRef key="p" source="tei:2.0.1"/></pre> <p>Include in the schema an element named <p> available from the TEI P5 2.0.1 release.</p>
Example	<pre><schemaSpec ident="myODD" source="mycompiledODD.xml"/></pre> <p>Create a schema using components taken from the file mycompiledODD.xml.</p>

3.3.23. att.internetMedia

att.internetMedia provides attributes for specifying the type of a computer resource using a standard taxonomy.	
Module	tei
Members	att.media[graphic] ptr ref
Attributes	<p>mimeType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <i>teidata.word</i> separated by whitespace</p>
Example	<p>In this example <i>mimeType</i> is used to indicate that the URL points to a TEI XML file encoded in UTF-8.</p> <pre><ref mimeType="application/tei+xml; charset=UTF-8" target="https://raw.githubusercontent.com/TEIC/TEI/dev/P5/Source/guidelines-en.xml"/></pre>
Note	<p>This attribute class provides an attribute for describing a computer resource, typically available over the internet, using a value taken from a standard taxonomy. At present only a single taxonomy is supported, the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Media Type system. This typology of media types is defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. The list of types is maintained by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). The <i>mimeType</i> attribute must have a value taken from this list.</p>

3.3.24. att.media

att.media provides attributes for specifying display and related properties of external media.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>graphic</u>
Attributes	<p><u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType)</p> <p>width Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.outputMeasurement</u></p> <p>height Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.outputMeasurement</u></p> <p>scale Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.numeric</u></p>

3.3.25. att.msExcerpt

att.msExcerpt (manuscript excerpt) provides attributes used to describe excerpts from a manuscript placed in a description thereof. [«#msco»]	
Module	msdescription
Members	<u>quote</u>
Attributes	<p>defective indicates whether the passage being quoted is defective, i.e. incomplete through loss or damage. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></p>
Note	In the case of an incipit, indicates whether the incipit as given is defective, i.e. the first words of the text as preserved, as opposed to the first words of the work itself. In the case of an explicit, indicates whether the explicit as given is defective, i.e. the final words of the text as preserved, as opposed to what the closing words would have been had the text of the work been whole.

3.3.26. att.naming

att.naming provides attributes common to elements which refer to named persons, places, organizations etc.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>att.personal</u> [<u>forename</u> <u>name</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u>] <u>author</u> <u>collection</u> <u>country</u> <u>editor</u> <u>institution</u> <u>pubPlace</u>
Attributes	<p><u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)</p> <p>role may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place. Status Optional Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>nymRef (reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form (<i>nym</i>) of the names associated with the object named by the element bearing it. Status Optional</p>

	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
	Note	The value must point directly to one or more XML elements by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied, the implication is that the name is associated with several distinct canonical names.

3.3.27. att.notated

att.notated provides attributes to indicate any specialised notation used for element content.		
Module	tei	
Members	<u>formula</u> <u>quote</u>	
Attributes	notation	names the notation used for the content of the element. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u>

3.3.28. att.personal

att.personal (attributes for components of names usually, but not necessarily, personal names) common attributes for those elements which form part of a name usually, but not necessarily, a personal name.		
Module	tei	
Members	<u>forename</u> <u>name</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>surname</u>	
Attributes	<u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))	
	full	indicates whether the name component is given in full, as an abbreviation or simply as an initial. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u> Legal values yes are: (yes) the name component is spelled out in full.[Default] abb (abbreviated) the name component is given in an abbreviated form. init (initial letter) the name component is indicated only by one initial.
	sort	(sort) specifies the sort order of the name component in relation to others within the name. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.count</u>

3.3.29. att.placement

att.placement provides attributes for describing where on the source page or object a textual element appears.		
Module	tei	
Members	<u>add</u> <u>figure</u> <u>fw</u> <u>head</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>note</u> <u>trailer</u>	
Attributes	place	specifies where this item is placed. Status Recommended Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace

	<p>Suggested values include:</p> <p>top at the top of the page</p> <p>bottom at the foot of the page</p> <p>margin in the margin (left, right, or both)</p> <p>opposite on the opposite, i.e. facing, page</p> <p>other-side on the other side of the leaf</p> <p>above above the line</p> <p>right to the right, e.g. to the right of a vertical line of text, or to the right of a figure</p> <p>below below the line</p> <p>left to the left, e.g. to the left of a vertical line of text, or to the left of a figure</p> <p>end at the end of e.g. chapter or volume.</p> <p>in-line within the body of the text.</p> <p>in-space a predefined space, for example left by an earlier scribe.</p> <pre><add place="margin">[An addition written in the margin]</add> <add place="bottom opposite">[An addition written at the foot of the current page and also on the facing page]</add> <note place="bottom">Ibid, p.7</note></pre>
--	---

3.3.30. att.pointing

<p>att.pointing provides a set of attributes used by all elements which point to other elements by means of one or more URI references.</p>	
Module	tei
Members	licence note ptr ref term
Attributes	<p>targetLang specifies the language of the content to be found at the destination referenced by <i>target</i>, using a 'language tag' generated according to BCP 47.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.language</p> <p>Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:*[not(self::tei:schemaSpec)][@targetLang]"><sch:assert test="@target">@targetLang should only be used on <sch:name/> if @target is specified.</sch:assert> </sch:rule></p> <pre><linkGrp xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1-linkGrp"> <ptr xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.1-ptr" target="pol/UDHR/text.xml#pol_txt_1-head" type="tuv" targetLang="pl"/> <ptr xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.2-ptr" target="swh/UDHR/text.xml#swh_txt_1-head" type="tuv"></pre>

<pre>targetLang="sw"/> </linkGrp></pre>	
<p>In the example above, the <code><linkGrp></code> combines pointers at parallel fragments of the <i>Universal Declaration of Human Rights</i>: one of them is in Polish, the other in Swahili.</p>	
target	<p>Note The value must conform to BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains x-), a <code><language></code> element with a matching value for its <i>ident</i> attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their IETFInternet Engineering Task Force definitions.</p>
	<p>specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note One or more syntactically valid URI references, separated by whitespace. Because whitespace is used to separate URIs, no whitespace is permitted inside a single URI. If a whitespace character is required in a URI, it should be escaped with the normal mechanism, e.g. <code>TEI%20Consortium</code>.</p>
evaluate	<p>(evaluate) specifies the intended meaning when the target of a pointer is itself a pointer.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Legal values all are:</p> <p>one if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.</p> <p>one if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.</p> <p>none no further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element specified in the pointer's target.</p> <p>Note If no value is given, the application program is responsible for deciding (possibly on the basis of user input) how far to trace a chain of pointers.</p>

3.3.31. att.ranging

att.ranging provides attributes for describing numerical ranges.	
Module	tei
Members	att.dimensions[add date del ex gap space supplied] num
Attributes	<p>atLeast gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.numeric</code></p>
	<p>atMost gives a maximum estimated value for the approximate measurement.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.numeric</code></p>

	<p>min where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the minimum value observed.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>max where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the maximum value observed.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>confidence specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by <i>min</i> and <i>max</i>, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.probability</p>
Example	<pre>The MS. was lost in transmission by mail from <del rend="overstrike"> <gap reason="illegible" extent="one or two letters" atLeast="1" atMost="2" unit="chars"/> Philadelphia to the Graphic office, New York.</pre>
Example	<pre>Americares has been supporting the health sector in Eastern Europe since 1986, and since 1992 has provided <measure atLeast="120000000" unit="USD" commodity="currency">more than \$120m</measure> in aid to Ukrainians.</pre>

3.3.32. att.resourced

att.resourced provides attributes by which a resource (such as an externally held media file) may be located.	
Module	tei
Members	graphic
Attributes	<p>url (uniform resource locator) specifies the URL from which the media concerned may be obtained.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>

3.3.33. att.sortable

att.sortable provides attributes for elements in lists or groups that are sortable, but whose sorting key cannot be derived mechanically from the element content.	
Module	tei
Members	bibl correspAction idno item list listBibl listPerson listPlace listWit msDesc person place term witness
Attributes	<p>sortKey supplies the sort key for this element in an index, list or group which contains it.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.word</p> <pre>David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen <index indexName="NAMES"> <term sortKey="Azarya_Josiah_Kohen">Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya</term> </index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura was David's own first cousin.</pre> <p>Note The sort key is used to determine the sequence and grouping of entries in an index. It provides a sequence of characters which, when sorted with the other values, will produced the desired order; specifics of sort key construction are application-dependent</p> <p>Dictionary order often differs from the collation sequence of machine-readable character sets; in English-language dictionaries, an entry for <i>4-H</i> will often ap-</p>

	pear alphabetized under ‘fourh’, and <i>McCoy</i> may be alphabetized under ‘maccoy’, while <i>A1</i> , <i>A4</i> , and <i>A5</i> may all appear in numeric order ‘alphabetized’ between ‘a-’ and ‘AA’. The sort key is required if the orthography of the dictionary entry does not suffice to determine its location.
--	---

3.3.34. att.spanning

att.spanning provides attributes for elements which delimit a span of text by pointing mechanisms rather than by enclosing it.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>cb lb metamark</u>
Attributes	<p>spanTo indicates the end of a span initiated by the element bearing this attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <p>Schematron The @spanTo attribute must point to an element following the current element <sch:rule context="tei:*[@spanTo]"> <sch:assert test="id(substring(@spanTo,2)) and following::*[@xml:id=substring(current()/@spanTo,2)]">The element indicated by @spanTo (<sch:value-of select="@spanTo"/>) must follow the current element <sch:name/> </sch:assert> </sch:rule></p>
Note	The span is defined as running in document order from the start of the content of the pointing element to the end of the content of the element pointed to by the <i>spanTo</i> attribute (if any). If no value is supplied for the attribute, the assumption is that the span is coextensive with the pointing element. If no content is present, the assumption is that the starting point of the span is immediately following the element itself.

3.3.35. att.tableDecoration

att.tableDecoration provides attributes used to decorate rows or cells of a table.	
Module	figures
Members	<u>cell row</u>
Attributes	<p>role (role) indicates the kind of information held in this cell or in each cell of this row.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Suggested values include: label labelling or descriptive information only. data data values.[Default]</p> <p>Note When this attribute is specified on a row, its value is the default for all cells in this row. When specified on a cell, its value overrides any default specified by the <i>role</i> attribute of the parent <u>row</u> element.</p> <p>rows (rows) indicates the number of rows occupied by this cell or row.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.count</u></p> <p>Default 1</p> <p>Note A value greater than one indicates that this cell spans several rows. Where several cells span multiple rows, it may be more convenient to use nested tables.</p>

	cols	(columns) indicates the number of columns occupied by this cell or row. Status Optional Datatype teidata.count Default 1 Note A value greater than one indicates that this cell or row spans several columns. Where an initial cell spans an entire row, it may be better treated as a heading.
--	------	---

3.3.36. att.timed

att.timed provides attributes common to those elements which have a duration in time, expressed either absolutely or by reference to an alignment map.		
Module	tei	
Members	gap	
Attributes	start	indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element begins. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to follow the immediately preceding element at the same hierarchic level.
	end	indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element ends. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to precede the immediately following element at the same hierarchic level.

3.3.37. att.transcriptional

att.transcriptional provides attributes specific to elements encoding authorial or scribal intervention in a text when transcribing manuscript or similar sources.		
Module	tei	
Members	add del	
Attributes	att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.written (@hand)	
	status	indicates the effect of the intervention, for example in the case of a deletion, strikeouts which include too much or too little text, or in the case of an addition, an insertion which duplicates some of the text already present. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: duplicate all of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original, whether the duplication is word-for-word or less exact. partial part of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original excess text that is in the original but not in the source text

		<p>some text at the beginning of the deletion is marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted.</p> <p>ex-</p> <p>cess End the text at the end of the deletion is marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted.</p> <p>short-</p> <p>S- some text at the beginning of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.</p> <p>short-</p> <p>End some text at the end of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.</p> <p>par-</p> <p>tial some text in the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.</p> <p>un-</p> <p>re- the deletion is not faulty.[Default]</p> <p>mark-</p> <p>able</p> <p>Note Status information on each deletion is needed rather rarely except in critical editions from authorial manuscripts; status information on additions is even less common.</p> <p>Marking a deletion or addition as faulty is inescapably an interpretive act; the usual test applied in practice is the linguistic acceptability of the text with and without the letters or words in question.</p>
	cause	<p>documents the presumed cause for the intervention.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p>
	seq	<p>(sequence) assigns a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.count</p>

3.3.38. att.typed

att.typed provides attributes that can be used to classify or subclassify elements in any way.		
Module	tei	
Members	TEI abbr accMat add bibl cb cit collection corr correspAction correspDesc country date del desc div figure floatingText forename fw graphic head idno lb list listBibl listPerson listPlace msDesc name note num orgName persName place placeName ptr quote ref surname table teiCorpus term text title trailer	
Attributes	type	<p>characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <pre><div type="verse"> <head>Night in Tarras</head> <lg type="stanza"> <l>At evening tramping on the hot white road</l> <l>...</l> </lg> <lg type="stanza"> <l>A wind sprang up from nowhere as the sky</l> </lg> </div></pre>

	<pre><l>...</l> </lg> </div></pre> <p>Note The <i>type</i> attribute is present on a number of elements, not all of which are members of <i>att.typed</i>, usually because these elements restrict the possible values for the attribute in a specific way.</p> <p>subtype (subtype) provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Note The <i>subtype</i> attribute may be used to provide any sub-classification for the element additional to that provided by its <i>type</i> attribute.</p>
Schematron	<pre><sch:rule context="tei:*[@subtype]"> <sch:assert test="@type">The <sch:name/> element should not be categorized in detail with @subtype unless also categorized in general with @type</sch:assert> </sch:rule></pre>
Note	When appropriate, values from an established typology should be used. Alternatively a typology may be defined in the associated TEI header. If values are to be taken from a project-specific list, this should be defined using the <code><valList></code> element in the project-specific schema description, as described in 23.3.1.3. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists .

3.3.39. att.written

att.written provides attributes to indicate the hand in which the content of an element was written in the source being transcribed.	
Module	tei
Members	att.transcriptional [add del] closer div figure fw head hi note opener p postscript salute text trailer
Attributes	<p>hand points to a <code><handNote></code> element describing the hand considered responsible for the content of the element concerned.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>

3.4. Macros

3.4.1. macro.limitedContent

macro.limitedContent (paragraph content) defines the content of prose elements that are not used for transcription of extant materials.	
Module	tei
Used by	desc
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_macro.limitedContent = (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_model.inter)*</pre>

3.4.2. macro.paraContent

macro.paraContent (paragraph content) defines the content of paragraphs and similar elements.	
Module	tei

Used by	<u>add</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>hi</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>ref</u> <u>salute</u> <u>sic</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>title</u>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.paraPart"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_macro.paraContent = (text tei_model.paraPart)*</pre>

3.4.3. macro.phraseSeq

macro.phraseSeq (phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and phrase-level elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>abbr</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>country</u> <u>edition</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>forename</u> <u>fw</u> <u>name</u> <u>num</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>surname</u> <u>term</u>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.attributable"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_macro.phraseSeq = (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.attributable tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)*</pre>

3.4.4. macro.phraseSeq.limited

macro.phraseSeq.limited (limited phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and those phrase-level elements that are not typically used for transcribing extant documents.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>collection</u> <u>institution</u> <u>resp</u>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited = (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_model.global)*</pre>

3.4.5. macro.specialPara

macro.specialPara ('special' paragraph content) defines the content model of elements such as notes or list items, which either contain a series of component-level elements or else have the same structure as a paragraph, containing a series of phrase-level and inter-level elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>accMat</u> <u>cell</u> <u>item</u> <u>licence</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>note</u> <u>quote</u>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0"</pre>

	<pre> maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.divPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.specialPara = (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.divPart tei_model.global)* </pre>

3.4.6. macro.xtext

macro.xtext (extended text) defines a sequence of character data and gaiji elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>ex</u>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.xtext = (text tei_model.gLike) * </pre>

3.5. Datatypes

3.5.1. teidata.certainty

teidata.certainty defines the range of attribute values expressing a degree of certainty.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>teidata.probCert</u>
Content model	<pre> <content> <valList type="closed"> <valItem ident="high"/> <valItem ident="medium"/> <valItem ident="low"/> <valItem ident="unknown"/> </valList> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_teidata.certainty = "high" "medium" "low" "unknown" </pre>
Note	Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values high, medium, or low. The value unknown should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter.

3.5.2. teidata.count

teidata.count defines the range of attribute values used for a non-negative integer value used as a count.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>handDesc</u>/<u>@hands</u> • <u>table</u>/<u>@rows</u> • <u>table</u>/<u>@cols</u>

Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="nonNegativeInteger"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.count = xsd:nonNegativeInteger</pre>
Note	Any positive integer value or zero is permitted

3.5.3. teidata.enumerated

teidata.enumerated defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single XML name taken from a list of documented possibilities.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>teidata.gender teidata.sexElement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>abbr</u>/<u>@type</u> • <u>add</u>/<u>@status</u> • <u>availability</u>/<u>@status</u> • <u>correspAction</u>/<u>@type</u> • <u>desc</u>/<u>@type</u> • <u>fw</u>/<u>@type</u> • <u>gap</u>/<u>@reason</u> • <u>gap</u>/<u>@agent</u> • <u>idno</u>/<u>@type</u> • <u>lb</u>/<u>@type</u> • <u>list</u>/<u>@type</u> • <u>num</u>/<u>@type</u> • <u>person</u>/<u>@role</u> • <u>person</u>/<u>@age</u> • <u>space</u>/<u>@unit</u> • <u>space</u>/<u>@dim</u> • <u>title</u>/<u>@type</u> • <u>title</u>/<u>@level</u>
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef key="teidata.word"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.enumerated = teidata.word</pre>
Note	<p>Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'word' which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.</p> <p>Typically, the list of documented possibilities will be provided (or exemplified) by a value list in the associated attribute specification, expressed with a <code><valList></code> element.</p>

3.5.4. teidata.gender

teidata.gender defines the range of attribute values used to represent the gender of a person, persona, or character.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>person</u>/<u>@gender</u>
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef key="teidata.enumerated"/> </content></pre>

Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.gender = teidata.enumerated</code>
Note	<p>Values for attributes using this datatype may be defined locally by a project, or they may refer to an external standard.</p> <p>Values for this datatype should not be used to encode morphological gender (cf. <gen>, <i>msd</i> as defined in <i>att.linguistic</i>, and 9.3.1. Information on Written and Spoken Forms).</p>

3.5.5. teidata.language

teidata.language defines the range of attribute values used to identify a particular combination of human language and writing system.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <dataRef name="language"/> <valList> <valItem ident=""/> </valList> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.language = xsd:language (" ")</code>
Note	<p>The values for this attribute are language ‘tags’ as defined in BCP 47. Currently BCP 47 comprises RFC 5646 and RFC 4647; over time, other IETF documents may succeed these as the best current practice.</p> <p>A ‘language tag’, per BCP 47, is assembled from a sequence of components or <i>subtags</i> separated by the hyphen character (-, U+002D). The tag is made of the following subtags, in the following order. Every subtag except the first is optional. If present, each occurs only once, except the fourth and fifth components (variant and extension), which are repeatable.</p> <p>language</p> <p>The IANA-registered code for the language. This is almost always the same as the ISO 639 2-letter language code if there is one. The list of available registered language subtags can be found at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry. It is recommended that this code be written in lower case.</p> <p>script</p> <p>The ISO 15924 code for the script. These codes consist of 4 letters, and it is recommended they be written with an initial capital, the other three letters in lower case. The canonical list of codes is maintained by the Unicode Consortium, and is available at http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html. The IETF recommends this code be omitted unless it is necessary to make a distinction you need.</p> <p>region</p> <p>Either an ISO 3166 country code or a UN M.49 region code that is registered with IANA (not all such codes are registered, e.g. UN codes for economic groupings or codes for countries for which there is already an ISO 3166 2-letter code are not registered). The former consist of 2 letters, and it is recommended they be written in upper case; the list of codes can be searched or browsed at https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/. The latter consist of 3 digits; the list of codes can be found at http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm.</p> <p>variant</p> <p>An IANA-registered variation. These codes are used to indicate additional, well-recognized variations that define a language or its dialects that are not covered by other available subtags.</p> <p>extension</p> <p>An extension has the format of a single letter followed by a hyphen followed by additional subtags. These exist to allow for future extension to BCP 47, but as of this writing no such extensions are in use.</p> <p>private use</p> <p>An extension that uses the initial subtag of the single letter <i>x</i> (i.e., starts with <i>x-</i>) has no meaning except as negotiated among the parties involved. These should be used with great care, since they interfere with the interoperability.</p>

	<p>ty that use of RFC 4646 is intended to promote. In order for a document that makes use of these subtags to be TEI-conformant, a corresponding <code><language></code> element must be present in the TEI header.</p> <p>There are two exceptions to the above format. First, there are language tags in the IANA registry that do not match the above syntax, but are present because they have been ‘grandfathered’ from previous specifications.</p> <p>Second, an entire language tag can consist of only a private use subtag. These tags start with <code>x-</code>, and do not need to follow any further rules established by the IETF and endorsed by these Guidelines. Like all language tags that make use of private use subtags, the language in question must be documented in a corresponding <code><language></code> element in the TEI header.</p> <p>Examples include</p> <p>sn Shona</p> <p>zh-TW Taiwanese</p> <p>zh-Hant-HK Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong</p> <p>en-SL English as spoken in Sierra Leone</p> <p>pl Polish</p> <p>es-MX Spanish as spoken in Mexico</p> <p>es-419 Spanish as spoken in Latin America</p> <p>The W3C Internationalization Activity has published a useful introduction to BCP 47, Language tags in HTML and XML.</p>
--	---

3.5.6. teidata.numeric

teidata.numeric defines the range of attribute values used for numeric values.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>num/@value</code>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <dataRef name="double"/> <dataRef name="token" restriction="(\-?[\d]+\-?[\d]+)"/> <dataRef name="decimal"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.numeric = xsd:double token { pattern = "(\-?[\d]+\-?[\d]+)" } xsd:decimal</pre>
Note	<p>Any numeric value, represented as a decimal number, in floating point format, or as a ratio.</p> <p>To represent a floating point number, expressed in scientific notation, ‘E notation’, a variant of ‘exponential notation’, may be used. In this format, the value is expressed as two numbers separated by the letter E. The first number, the significand (sometimes called the mantissa) is given in decimal format, while the second is an integer. The value is obtained by multiplying the mantissa by 10 the number of times indicated by the integer. Thus the value represented in decimal notation as 1000.0 might be represented in scientific notation as 10E3.</p> <p>A value expressed as a ratio is represented by two integer values separated by a solidus (/) character. Thus, the value represented in decimal notation as 0.5 might be represented as a ratio by the string 1/2.</p>

3.5.7. teidata.outputMeasurement

teidata.outputMeasurement defines a range of values for use in specifying the size of an object that is intended for display.
--

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[\-+]?d+(\.d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex ch xem vw vh vmin vmax)"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.outputMeasurement = token { pattern = "[\-+]?d+(\.d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex ch xem vw vh vmin vmax) "</pre>
Example	<pre><figure> <head>The TEI Logo</head> <figDesc>Stylized yellow angle brackets with the letters <mentioned>TEI</mentioned> in between and <mentioned>text encoding initiative</mentioned> underneath, all on a white background.</figDesc> <graphic height="600px" width="600px" url="http://www.tei-c.org/logos/TEI-600.jpg"/> </figure></pre>
Note	These values map directly onto the values used by XSL-FO and CSS. For definitions of the units see those specifications; at the time of this writing the most complete list is in the CSS3 working draft.

3.5.8. teidata.pattern

teidata.pattern defines attribute values which are expressed as a regular expression.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.pattern = token</pre>
Note	<p>A regular expression, often called a <i>pattern</i>, is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements. For example, the set containing the three strings <i>Handel</i>, <i>Händel</i>, and <i>Haendel</i> can be described by the pattern <code>H(ä ae?)ndel</code> (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern <code>H(ä ae?)ndel</code> <i>matches</i> each of the three strings)</p> <p>Wikipedia This TEI datatype is mapped to the XSD token datatype, and may therefore contain any string of characters. However, it is recommended that the value used conform to the particular flavour of regular expression syntax supported by XSD Schema.</p>

3.5.9. teidata.pointer

teidata.pointer defines the range of attribute values used to provide a single URI, absolute or relative, pointing to some other resource, either within the current document or elsewhere.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>closer</u>/@rendition • <u>dateline</u>/@rendition • <u>div</u>/@rendition • <u>head</u>/@rendition • <u>keywords</u>/@scheme • <u>lb</u>/@rendition • <u>metamark</u>/@target • <u>p</u>/@rendition

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>postscript/@rendition</code> • <code>salute/@rendition</code> • <code>space/@resp</code>
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef restriction="\S+" name="anyURI"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.pointer = xsd:anyURI { pattern = "\S+" }</pre>
Note	<p>The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 <i>Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax</i>. Note that the values themselves are encoded using RFC 3987 <i>Internationalized Resource Identifiers (IRIs) mapping to URIs</i>. For example, <code>https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%</code> is encoded as <code>https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25</code> while <code>http://-mr---nx.mirbg4--n###.#####-#####.####/</code> is encoded as <code>http://ckbbajlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbh1c/</code></p>

3.5.10. teidata.probCert

teidata.probCert defines a range of attribute values which can be expressed either as a numeric probability or as a coded certainty value.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <dataRef key="teidata.probability"/> <dataRef key="teidata.certainty"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.probCert = teidata.probability teidata.certainty</pre>

3.5.11. teidata.probability

teidata.probability defines the range of attribute values expressing a probability.	
Module	tei
Used by	teidata.probCert
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="double"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.probability = xsd:double</pre>
Note	<p>Probability is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing <i>certainly false</i> and 1 representing <i>certainly true</i>.</p>

3.5.12. teidata.replacement

teidata.replacement defines attribute values which contain a replacement template.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <textNode/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.replacement = text</pre>

3.5.13. teidata.sex

teidata.sex defines the range of attribute values used to identify the sex of an organism.	
---	--

Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>person/@sex</code>
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef key="teidata.enumerated"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.sex = teidata.enumerated</pre>
Note	Values for attributes using this datatype may be defined locally by a project, or they may refer to an external standard.

3.5.14. teidata.temporal.iso

teidata.temporal.iso defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the international standard *Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times*.

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <dataRef name="date"/> <dataRef name="gYear"/> <dataRef name="gMonth"/> <dataRef name="gDay"/> <dataRef name="gYearMonth"/> <dataRef name="gMonthDay"/> <dataRef name="time"/> <dataRef name="dateTime"/> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/;+\\-]"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.temporal.iso = xsd:date xsd:gYear xsd:gMonth xsd:gDay xsd:gYearMonth xsd:gMonthDay xsd:time xsd:dateTime token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/;+\\-]" }</pre>
Note	<p>If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the <code>dateTime</code> representation should be used.</p> <p>For all representations for which ISO 8601:2004 describes both a <i>basic</i> and an <i>extended</i> format, these Guidelines recommend use of the extended format.</p>

3.5.15. teidata.temporal.w3c

teidata.temporal.w3c defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the W3C *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition* specification.

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <dataRef name="date"/> <dataRef name="gYear"/> <dataRef name="gMonth"/> <dataRef name="gDay"/> <dataRef name="gYearMonth"/> <dataRef name="gMonthDay"/> <dataRef name="time"/> <dataRef name="dateTime"/> </alternate></pre>

	<code></content></code>
Declaration	<pre> tei_teidata.temporal.w3c = xsd:date xsd:gYear xsd:gMonth xsd:gDay xsd:gYearMonth xsd:gMonthDay xsd:time xsd:dateTime </pre>
Note	If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used.

3.5.16. teidata.text

teidata.text defines the range of attribute values used to express some kind of identifying string as a single sequence of Unicode characters possibly including whitespace.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre> <content> <dataRef name="string"/> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.text = string</code>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'token' in which whitespace and other punctuation characters are permitted.

3.5.17. teidata.truthValue

teidata.truthValue defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre> <content> <dataRef name="boolean"/> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.truthValue = xsd:boolean</code>
Note	<p>The possible values of this datatype are 1 or true, or 0 or false.</p> <p>This datatype applies only for cases where uncertainty is inappropriate; if the attribute concerned may have a value other than true or false, e.g. unknown, or inapplicable, it should have the extended version of this datatype: <code>teidata.xTruthValue</code>.</p>

3.5.18. teidata.version

teidata.version defines the range of attribute values which may be used to specify a TEI or Unicode version number.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>TEI/@version</code> • <code>teiCorpus/@version</code>
Content model	<pre> <content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[\d]+(\.[\d]+){0,2}" /> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.version = token { pattern = "[\d]+(\.[\d]+){0,2}" }</code>
Note	The value of this attribute follows the pattern specified by the Unicode consortium for its version number (http://unicode.org/versions/). A version number contains digits and fullstop

characters only. The first number supplied identifies the major version number. A second and third number, for minor and sub-minor version numbers, may also be supplied.

3.5.19. teidata.word

teidata.word defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
Module	tei
Used by	teidata.enumeratedElement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • metamark/@function • supplied/@reason
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="^[^p{C}\p{Z}]+"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.word = token { pattern = "^[^p{C}\p{Z}]+"</pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘word’ which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

3.5.20. teidata.xTruthValue

teidata.xTruthValue (extended truth value) defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value which may be unknown.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <dataRef name="boolean"/> <valList> <valItem ident="unknown"/> <valItem ident="inapplicable"/> </valList> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.xTruthValue = xsd:boolean ("unknown" "inapplicable")</pre>
Note	In cases where where uncertainty is inappropriate, use the datatype teidata.TruthValue.

3.5.21. teidata.xpath

teidata.xpath defines attribute values which contain an XPath expression.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <textNode/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.xpath = text</pre>
Note	<p>Any XPath expression using the syntax defined in 6.2..</p> <p>When writing programs that evaluate XPath expressions, programmers should be mindful of the possibility of malicious code injection attacks. For further information about XPath injection attacks, see the article at OWASP.</p>